

Southeastern's Mission

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary has a particular mission, situated in the context of a particular identity and particular confessional commitments and focused on the development of particular competencies in every student.

Southeastern's Mission

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary seeks to glorify the Lord Jesus Christ by equipping students to serve the church and fulfill the Great Commission (Matthew 28:19-20).

Southeastern's Identity

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is an institution of higher learning and a Cooperative Program ministry of the Southern Baptist Convention.

Southeastern's Confession

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary affirms the Bible as the authoritative Word of God. We covenant to teach in accordance with and not contrary to the *Abstract of Principles* and the *Baptist Faith & Message*. We further affirm the *Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy* and *Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood*.

Core Competencies

To fulfill the purpose and vision of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary we seek to develop the following competencies in students who graduate from this institution:

Spiritual Formation: Acquire the knowledge and skills necessary to pursue a vital Christian life and witness manifest in all personal relationships and vocational endeavors.

Biblical Exposition: Gain a basic comprehension of Scripture and learn to interpret and communicate it properly and effectively.

Theological Integration: Understand and apply the doctrines of Christianity to all areas of life and ministry.

Christian Leadership: Cultivate a godly disposition marked by wisdom, humility and grace and develop skills to lead effectively in the church and world.

Ministry Preparation: Acquire and apply knowledge and skills necessary for Christian ministry.

About Southeastern

Introduction

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is an educational institution of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC). The seminary is governed by a Board of Trustees elected by the convention. Trustees elect the president, president's cabinet (the vice presidents and dean of the faculty) and the faculty. Trustees also approve the budget, official documents and personnel policies as well as authorize legal transactions, academic policies and administrative guidelines for the school. The seminary receives a major part of its operating expenses from the convention's Cooperative Program. These funds are supplemented by student fees and special gifts from alumni and friends. Southeastern College at Wake Forest is a school within the seminary that offers undergraduate and graduate programs that supplement the graduate and professional theological education provided by the seminary.

Location

Wake Forest, N.C., is home to the approximately 300-acre campus of Southeastern. The school is located 10 miles north of Raleigh and 25 miles east of Durham. Coupled with Chapel Hill, the three cities comprise an area known as the Research Triangle. The vibrant Triangle area is home to three of the nation's major universities: Duke University, The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and North Carolina State University. Wake Forest is at the intersection of US 1 at NC 98. It is serviced by the Raleigh-Durham International Airport (RDU) and is easily reached from Interstates 95, 85, 40 and 540.

Campus Visits for Prospective Students

Arrangements can be made for prospective students to tour the campus, see housing, visit classes and meet other students, professors and administrators.

Prospective students touring the campus for the first time may stay in the Manor House, Southeastern's "bed and breakfast." A continental breakfast is provided each weekday and meal coupons are given for discounts at local restaurants. A 48-hour notice is required of all guests requesting to stay at the Manor House and you may stay for up to two nights Monday-Friday.

To make reservations for a visit, please call toll-free: 1-800-2 TIM 3 17 (284-6317).

History

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary was formed on May 19, 1950, by a vote of the Southern Baptist Convention meeting in Chicago. To house the seminary, the convention purchased the campus of Wake Forest College in Wake Forest, N.C., recognized then and now as one of the most beautiful campuses in the southeastern United States. The campus also claimed a Baptist heritage. The property was originally obtained in 1832 by Baptists of North Carolina in order to build a college for educating ministers.

Trustees elected by the convention secured a charter and adopted the Abstract of Principles as the seminary's Articles of Faith. Next they elected the first president, Sydnor L. Stealey.

Southeastern began classes in the fall of 1951. At first, Southeastern offered only a basic theological program leading to a bachelor of divinity degree. In 1956, when Wake Forest College finally moved to its new location in Winston-Salem, N.C., Southeastern inherited the rest of the Wake Forest campus. The number of faculty members and students grew, and plans to remodel and renovate buildings were initiated.

In 1958, the school achieved recognition from the American Association of Theological Schools, now known as the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada.

In 1963, after 13 years of service, Stealey retired, and Olin T. Binkley was elected president. Enrollment stood at 575, and the school had 28 faculty members.

Under Binkley's leadership, the seminary continued the renovation program begun by Stealey. Four outdated buildings were removed and 13 new buildings were built. He also guided major academic changes: the general curriculum was revised; the bachelor of divinity degree became the master of divinity degree; and the master of religious education and the doctor of ministry degrees were implemented, bringing the total number of degree programs to seven. He also inaugurated the annual Alumni Giving Program before his retirement in 1974.

Southeastern's third president, W. Randall Lolley, was elected in 1974. Enrollment had reached 663 with 24 elected faculty members. His presidency was an era of progress for the seminary. Degree programs were restructured; Southeastern received accreditation by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools; and many campus buildings were modernized, enlarged or renovated.

Enrollment increased to 1,392 in 1983 with a faculty of 36. The modernization of Adams

Hall in 1984 provided the seminary with more classrooms, seminar rooms, an auditorium and a photography darkroom. The Ledford Center, a \$2.5 million complex completed in 1986, provided a gymnasium, snack bar, lounges, meeting rooms, book store, sauna and exercise rooms.

Lolley resigned in the fall of 1987 and was succeeded in 1988 by Lewis A. Drummond. The Drummond presidency marked a transitional era for Southeastern. Student enrollment declined, and a major turnover occurred within the faculty. Nevertheless, Drummond led an administrative restructuring in 1988 and, in 1991, established the Center for Great Commission Studies.

Southeastern's commitment to biblical inerrancy and to historic Baptist theological principles was made clear during the Drummond years. Several new defining documents such as the seminary's "Faculty Profile" and revised "Statements of Purpose and Mission" were finalized and adopted in 1992. Drummond retired in the spring of 1992.

Trustees elected Paige Patterson as the fifth president of the institution in 1992. Southeastern's enrollment grew from 623 in 1991-1992 to more than 2,300 in 2003-2004. Curriculum revisions in 1994 brought about a more traditional theological degree plan.

In the fall of 1994, Southeastern Baptist Theological College was established as a school of the seminary. In April 2000, by action of the Board of Trustees, the name of the college was changed to Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

Innovative seminary programs in counseling, international church planting and a doctor of philosophy degree were launched in 1995. New programs in women's studies and advanced biblical studies were begun in 1998, along with an expanded undergraduate program. Programs in Christian school administration, North American church planting and a new master's degree in theological studies began in 1999.

In 2001, trustees supplemented the confessional stance of the school by adding the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 to the by-laws. Southeastern's accreditation was reaffirmed in 2003. Patterson also led the school to embark on a \$50 million fundraising campaign called "Scholarship on Fire!"

In January 2004, trustees elected Daniel L. Akin as Southeastern's sixth president. His leadership brought many innovations while at the same time providing a sense of continuity for Southeastern's theological identity. Akin renewed the emphasis on expository preaching in masters and doctoral studies. That same year, Southeastern added an Internet-based distance learning program, H3Online, and a non-thesis version of the master of theology.

In 2005-2006, the faculty significantly revised the degree program structure in the college and in the seminary. Dr. Akin also announced the establishment of a new administrative structure and the L. Russ Bush Center for Faith and Culture to be located in the new Dorothy and Paige Patterson Hall.

Statement on Accreditation

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103; telephone 412-788-6505).

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097; telephone 404-679-4501) to award the following approved degrees: M.Div., M.A. in Christian Education, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, M.A. in Christian School Administration, Master of Church Music, M.A. (Christian Studies), M.T.S., M.A. (Christian Ethics) (preliminary), D.Min., Th.M., Ph.D.

Southeastern College at Wake Forest, a school of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE), www.ncate.org.

Disclaimer Statements

This catalog sets forth seminary policies as of the date of publication. However, Southeastern reserves the right to make such changes in educational and financial policy as the seminary's faculty, administration and/or Board of Trustees may deem consonant with sound academic and fiscal practice. The seminary has made a good faith effort to avoid typographical errors and other mistakes in the statements of policy as published in this catalog. In any case, erroneous catalog statements do not take precedence over properly adopted policies.

This catalog is not to be in any way construed as a contract between the institution and any student, group of students or alumni.

Moreover, the degree programs offered by this institution are not guaranteed to produce the necessary qualifications for licensure or ordination to the ministry in any church, denomination or religious group. Theological education does support ordained ministries, but students are responsible for contacting and approaching church leaders to discover the role seminary degrees may play in the overall preparation and qualifications for specific ministries.

Further, the seminary reserves the right to require a student to withdraw from enrollment at any time.

Campus

Even though Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary has a history covering only five decades, the campus has a heritage spanning more than 150 years. In 1832, the Baptists of North Carolina purchased the 615-acre plantation of Dr. Calvin Jones for the purpose of establishing a teaching facility for young ministers.

Southeastern's campus is noted for its splendid natural beauty as well as its graceful classic Georgian architecture. The grounds are rich with magnolias, elms, pines, oaks, cedars, firs, maples and other varieties of trees. There is also an abundance of azaleas, camellias, sasanquas, dogwoods and flowering fruit trees.

As a result, the campus offers resplendent views all year, but especially in the fall and spring. Many of the trees were growing on the land even before the plantation was built and are centuries old. Several massive white oaks, once part of a magnificent grove, still stand on the Southeastern campus. In fact, this grove was called Wake Forest and gave the town its name.

Another historic landmark, the stone wall now surrounding the central campus, was begun about 1885 by Wake Forest College President Charles E. Taylor and "Dr. Tom" Jeffries. The wall was rebuilt by Doug Buttram, a Southeastern graduate, during 1990-1994.

Through the years, Southeastern has complemented the natural setting with dogwoods, hollies and an array of flowers. The original Wake Forest College buildings have been renovated and new ones have been added. Yet, with each change, the goal has been to maintain the character of the original campus and land. Today, Southeastern's campus comprises a full range of excellent facilities for living and learning.

The idea of a Prayer Garden was begun by students in the class of 1983 with a graduation gift of \$546 and has been expanded as funds have become available. In 1991, an anonymous donor gave a gift of the gazebo which was placed in the center of the garden as a formal place of quiet prayer. The Prayer Garden's landscaping design is based on the classical gardens of peace and solitude found throughout the Orient. The Prayer Garden and gazebo are located at the southwest corner of the campus between Lolley Hall, the Shaw House and Stephens-Mackie Hall.

Stealey Hall was built by Wake Forest College in 1934. It replaced the Old College Building, later named Wait Hall, which had been destroyed by fire in 1933. In 1956, it was completely renovated for offices of the administration and faculty. It was renamed in 1961 in honor of the seminary's first president, S.L. Stealey.

Appleby Hall was begun by Wake Forest College in 1942 and completed during World War II. From 1951 to 1956, this building housed the new seminary. It was remodeled and renamed in honor of Mr. Scott B. Appleby in 1962 in recognition of his generous support of the student aid fund. It contains a small chapel, classrooms, offices and a newly furnished lecture room named in memory of Dr. and Mrs. Percy A. Bethea. Appleby Hall provides the offices and classrooms of Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

Adams Hall, erected in 1933, first housed the Wake Forest Medical School. Renovated in 1956 and again in 1984, it serves as a classroom building for the seminary. It is dedicated to the memory of the late Theodore F. Adams.

Binkley Chapel commands the center of the campus. Its tall spire is visible for several miles along every approach to Wake Forest. Work was begun on the chapel in 1942, but World War II prevented the completion of the interior. When the college moved to Winston-Salem in 1956, the work was resumed and completed in 1958. In 1959, a three-manual Reuter organ was given and installed as a memorial to Walter M. Williams of Burlington, N.C. In 1969, the chapel was named in honor of the seminary's second president, Olin T. Binkley. The ground floor of the chapel was redesigned in 1982 and furnished as five classrooms as well as church music facilities, including organ and piano practice areas.

The Southeastern Library provides resources and services to support the research and study of the faculty and to meet the needs of students. A broad range of materials for the general educational, cultural and recreational interests of students, faculty and their families is provided.

The library's collection has grown to more than 300,000 items including books, periodical volumes, music scores, music recordings and audiovisual materials, microforms, computer software and Baptist documents. The young library's collection is strong in early American and early British materials, including important Baptist history resources. The collection is adequate to serve all of the seminary's programs of study.

Broyhill Hall is the oldest building on Southeastern's campus and is listed in the National Register of Historic Buildings. Built in 1888 as Lea Laboratory, it served Wake Forest College as a science building and then as the chemistry building. In 1980 it was renovated and renamed Broyhill Hall in appreciation of the generous gifts of J. E. and Paul Broyhill, trustees from Lenoir, N.C. It now houses offices and the Hall of the Presidents.

Stephens-Mackie Hall was originally named in honor of Dr. and Mrs. George E. Mackie of Wake Forest. The building was renamed Stephens-Mackie Hall in October 1999 in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Gerald K. Stephens of Morganton, N.C. It is dedicated to faculty offices.

The Jacumin-Simpson Missions Center was finished in 2001. This building houses the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies, a 111-seat auditorium equipped with world-wide video conferencing technology and 14 faculty offices. The center serves as the headquarters for Southeastern's mission effort. The light that shines forth from the cupola at night is a symbol of the light of the Gospel penetrating the darkness of the world. The building is named in honor of Jim and Nancy Nell Jacumin of Icard, N.C., for their generous support of the project and the seminary. It is also named in honor of the Jacumins' parents, Emile and Mamie Jacumin and Roy and Muriel Simpson.

The Prince Facilities Management Building is located on Stadium Drive. It houses maintenance offices and the housing office, as well as campus security.

The Ledford Center and Cannon Gymnasium are an expansion of the Gore Gymnasium, which was first dedicated by Wake Forest College in 1938. Renovations and additions to the original building in 1986 provide an activities facility containing more than 50,000 square feet. The complex includes a multi-use gymnasium, fully equipped fitness facility, racquetball courts and locker/dressing rooms for women and men. In addition, there is a computer lab, a post office, game area, The Court restaurant and The Locker shop for Southeastern attire and memorabilia. Offices for administrators and the international student adviser are also located in the center. The center is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Hubert F. Ledford of Raleigh, N.C. The gymnasium area has been named for the late Charles Cannon and the Cannon Trusts.

Magnolia Hill is the home of the president. Built in 1928 as the residence of the president of Wake Forest College, the house is located off the southwest corner of the campus. It was renovated and refurnished in 1975. An addition to the home was dedicated in April 2001 featuring a new library and living space.

Purchased in 1960 and renovated in 1994, the Manor House, near the main campus, provides pleasant accommodations for prospective students and other guests.

The athletic field is located near the campus and is utilized for recreational activities such as ultimate Frisbee, flag football, soccer and fall and spring cookouts.

Seminary Community Life

Southeastern students grow closer in their walk with Christ, develop lifelong friendships and exercise their giftedness through a variety of opportunities both on and off-campus.

Worship

As Binkley Chapel is the center of the campus, so worship is the center of campus life. Southeastern is known for its exciting and inspiring chapel services. Under the leadership of the president, professors, students and guest speakers, chapel services are held at 10 a.m. each Tuesday and Thursday during the fall and spring semesters. On selected days, missionary speakers, scholars and other Christian leaders inspire the entire community with special lectures and addresses.

Opportunities for Ministry

Many Southeastern students serve churches within a 200-mile radius of the seminary. Although the denominational relations and ministry referral office offers assistance to every student who wishes the opportunity for ministry, it cannot guarantee a position to any student.

Southeastern students minister in hospitals, prisons, shopping centers, rest homes, campgrounds, schools, churches, colleges and in other areas of special need. During the summer, many students serve as pastor-assistants, retreat chaplains, evangelists, youth directors, chaplain interns at hospitals, missionaries and special urban workers.

Student Spouses

Student spouses may enroll in seminary classes for a reduced fee. Often, special evening classes or lectures are arranged for their convenience. Spouses also may take part in campus organizations such as the Seminary Choir and the Southeastern Women's Fellowship. They are also included in campus social functions and various special interest activities.

Spouses seeking employment have a wide choice of possibilities in the area. The employment office aids both students and spouses in finding employment. On-campus positions are also available. Southeastern employs a number of secretaries, telephone operators and other skilled persons.

Center for Health

During sessions, Southeastern operates an on-campus Center for Health directed by a physician. Routine medical services are available to registered students, spouses and their children ages 12 and up. The office visit incurs no expense to the student, but insurance may be filed. Medical services include: travel medicines and vaccines, wellness screening (including cholesterol, blood sugar and blood pressure determination) and

women's health (including Pap smears).

Appointments are recommended and can be scheduled by calling (919) 569-0003. The office is usually open on Tuesdays and Thursdays.

Students may purchase general medicines and certain medical supplies through the Center for Health as prescribed by the campus physician. All medicines must be paid for at the time they are issued. Students should obtain and maintain health insurance for medical services which may not be provided by the Center for Health.

LifeWay Campus Store

The LifeWay Campus Store (919-556-3481) is operated by LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. It carries the required textbooks and supplies for classes as well as a variety of other materials. The bookstore is open to the public.

Opportunities in Music

Southeastern Seminary provides a comprehensive offering of musical experiences for students. The Chapel Choir rehearses two hours per week and performs regularly in chapel, singing a wide variety of anthem and cantata literature. The Male Chorale is an unauditioned ensemble that performs a wide variety of sacred music in seminary chapel services and occasionally in local churches. Participation may be for credit or voluntary without fee. The Seminary Orchestra practices 90 minutes each week and regularly performs in chapel. The Faithful Men is an auditioned ensemble from the Male Chorale. The seminary also has two contemporary ensembles, the Contemporary Vocal Ensemble that is selected from the Chapel Choir and the Contemporary Instrumental Ensemble whose members are selected from the Seminary Orchestra. Both contemporary ensembles are auditioned groups. A wide variety of private lessons are available in voice, keyboard, guitar and all other instruments.

Special Days and Lectures

Guest Lectures

The regular curriculum of the seminary is enlarged and enriched by guest lecturers, visiting preachers and special speakers. These sermons, lectures and addresses are open to the general public.

The Carver-Barnes Lectures were established in 1961. These lectures honor W.O. Carver (1868-1954) and W.W. Barnes (1883-1960) for their outstanding contributions to theological education. These lectures address the history and the mission of the church and are funded in part by the income from a gift of Mr. and Mrs. Harold C. Fechner of Lee's Summit, Mo., and Mr. and Mrs. W. Lee Beaver of Chesterfield, Mo.

The Theodore F. Adams Lectures on Preaching and the Pastoral Ministry were established in 1976. These lectures honor the contribution to Christian ministry of Theodore F. Adams (1898-1980) who taught at Southeastern from 1968-1978. These lectures are funded from the income on a corpus given by friends of Dr. Adams.

The Page Lectures were established in 1979. These lectures address a variety of subjects of interest to the seminary community. They are funded by the income from a gift of Mr. and Mrs. George A. Page of Plainfield, Ind.

Faculty Lectures

Each fall and spring, a member of the faculty gives a public lecture in his or her field of expertise.

Commencements

Family members and friends gather with graduates on these days of recognition of academic achievement. The commencement address is usually given by the president at both winter and spring commencements.

Convocations

The first chapel service of each semester is a high occasion when students, faculty and administration dedicate themselves and the semester to the Lord.

Spring Conference

The Spring Conference is sponsored annually in cooperation with LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. Activities are planned and directed by a student steering committee and a Christian education professor and are open to the public.

Parking

Southeastern's parking system is designed to provide as many students as possible with adequate parking for attending classes and using the buildings as needed. Color-coded signs are posted at every parking area, and color-coded tags are assigned to each student. When parking in the lots on campus, be sure to park in areas with signs that match the color of your parking tag. Parking tags are issued every semester during matriculation and must be displayed at all times while on campus. Parking tags are to be renewed in the accounting services office.

Employment Office

The employment office serves the students and their families by actively generating job opportunities in the communities around the school. The office seeks to match the skills and expertise of our students with contributing, encouraging employers that support

seminary families. While the employment office cannot guarantee positions with employers, it can assist students in securing employment during their stay at Southeastern.

The services of this office include, but are not limited to, job placement, resume preparation and financial counseling. The objective of this office is to help students seek employment based on their family, class schedule and income needs. Part-time and full-time positions are available.

International Students

The director of financial aid and international students acts as the international student adviser for the campus. All inquiries related to international student issues should be made at the student life office or the international office. These issues include, but are not restricted to, immigration status, employment restrictions, social security number acquisition, student aid and counseling.

Abstract of Principles

This Abstract of Principles was originally prepared for and adopted by the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, founded in 1859.

I. The Scriptures.

The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments were given by inspiration of God, and are the only sufficient, certain, and authoritative rule of all saving knowledge, faith, and obedience.

II. God.

There is but one God, the Maker, Preserver and Ruler of all things, having in and of Himself all perfections, and being infinite in them all; and to Him all creatures owe the highest love, reverence and obedience.

III. The Trinity.

God is revealed to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit each with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

IV. Providence.

God from eternity, decrees or permits all things that come to pass, and perpetually upholds, directs and governs all creatures and all events; yet so as not in any wise to be author or approver of sin nor to destroy the free will and responsibility of intelligent creatures.

V. Election.

Election is God's eternal choice of some persons unto everlasting life—not because of foreseen merit in them, but of His mere mercy in Christ—in consequence of which choice they are called, justified, and glorified.

VI. The Fall of Man.

God originally created man in His own image, and free from sin; but through the temptation of Satan, he transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original holiness and righteousness; whereby his posterity inherit a nature corrupt and wholly opposed to God and His law, are under condemnation, and as soon as they are capable of moral action, become actual transgressors.

VII. The Mediator.

Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, is the divinely appointed Mediator between God and man. Having taken upon Himself human nature, yet without sin, He perfectly fulfilled the law, suffered and died upon the cross for the salvation of sinners. He was buried, and rose again the third day, and ascended to His Father, at whose right hand He ever liveth to make intercession for His people. He is the only Mediator, the Prophet, Priest, and King of the Church, and Sovereign of the Universe.

VIII. Regeneration.

Regeneration is a change of heart, wrought by the Holy Spirit, who quickeneth the dead in trespasses and sins, enlightening their minds spiritually and savingly to understand the Word of God, and renewing their whole nature, so that they love and practice holiness. It is a work of God's free and special grace alone.

IX. Repentance.

Repentance is an evangelical grace, wherein a person being, by the Holy Spirit, made sensible of the manifold evil of his sin, humbleth himself for it, with godly sorrow, detestation of it, and self-abhorrence, with a purpose and endeavor to walk before God so as to please Him in all things.

X. Faith.

Saving faith is the belief, on God's authority, of whatsoever is revealed in His Word concerning Christ; accepting and resting upon Him alone for justification and eternal life. It is wrought in the heart by the Holy Spirit, and is accompanied by all other saving graces, and leads to a life of holiness.

XI. Justification.

Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal of sinners, who believe in Christ, from all sin, through the satisfaction that Christ has made; not for anything wrought in them or done by them; but on account of the obedience and satisfaction of Christ, they receiving and resting on Him and His righteousness by faith.

XII. Sanctification.

Those who have been regenerated are also sanctified by God's Word and Spirit dwelling in them. This sanctification is progressive through the supply of Divine strength, which all saints seek to obtain, pressing after a heavenly life in cordial obedience to all Christ's commands.

XIII. Perseverance of the Saints.

Those whom God hath accepted in the Beloved, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace, but shall certainly persevere to the end; and though they may fall, through neglect and temptation, into sin, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, bring reproach on the Church, and temporal judgments on themselves, yet they shall be renewed again unto repentance, and be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

XIV. The Church.

The Lord Jesus is the Head of the Church, which is composed of all His true disciples, and in Him is invested supremely all power for its government. According to his commandment, Christians are to associate themselves into particular societies or churches; and to each of these churches He hath given needful authority for administering that order, discipline, and worship which He hath appointed. The regular officers of a Church are Bishops or Elders, and Deacons.

XV. Baptism.

Baptism is an ordinance of the Lord Jesus, obligatory upon every believer, wherein he is immersed in water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, as a sign of his fellowship with the death and resurrection of Christ, of remission of sins, and of his giving himself up to God, to live and walk in newness of life. It is prerequisite to church fellowship, and to participation in the Lord's Supper.

XVI. The Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is an ordinance of Jesus Christ, to be administered with the elements of bread and wine, and to be observed by His churches till the end of the world. It is in no sense a sacrifice, but is designed to commemorate his death, to confirm the faith and other graces of Christians, and to be a bond, pledge, and renewal of their communion with Him, and of their church fellowship.

XVII. The Lord's Day.

The Lord's day is a Christian institution for regular observance, and should be employed in exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private, resting from worldly employments and amusements, works of necessity and mercy only excepted.

XVIII. Liberty of Conscience.

God alone is Lord of the conscience; and He hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men, which are in anything contrary to His word, or not contained in it. Civil magistrates being ordained of God, subjection to all lawful things commanded by them ought to be yielded by us in the Lord, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

XIX. The Resurrection.

The bodies of men after death return to dust, but their spirits return immediately to God—the righteous to rest with Him; the wicked, to be reserved under darkness to the judgment. At the last day, the bodies of all the dead, both just and unjust, will be raised.

XX. The Judgment.

God hath appointed a day, wherein He will judge the world by Jesus Christ, when everyone shall receive according to his deeds: the wicked shall go into everlasting punishment; the righteous, into everlasting life.

Baptist Faith and Message

The Baptist Faith and Message was adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in June 2000. It is a revision of similar confessions adopted in 1925 and 1963.

I. The Scriptures

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

A. God the Father. God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

B. God the Son. Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to

consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

C. God the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan, man transgressed the command of God and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

A. Regeneration, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace.

Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour

B. Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.

C. Sanctification is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.

D. Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

V. God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

VI. The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the Body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

VIII. The Lord's Day

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

IX. The Kingdom

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

X. Last Things

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

XI. Evangelism and Missions

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

XII. Education

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

XIII. Stewardship

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

XIV. Cooperation

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and

conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

XV. The Christian and the Social Order

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

XVI. Peace and War

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

XVII. Religious Liberty

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

XVIII. The Family

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

Copyright © 1999 - 2001, Executive Committee of the Southern Baptist Convention. All rights reserved.

Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy

Preface

The authority of Scripture is a key issue for the Christian Church in this and every age. Those who profess faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior are called to show the reality of their discipleship by humbly and faithfully obeying God's written Word. To stray from Scripture in faith or conduct is disloyalty to our Master. Recognition of the total truth and trust-worthiness of Holy Scripture is essential to a full grasp and adequate confession of its authority.

The following Statement affirms this inerrancy of Scripture afresh, making clear our understanding of it and warning against its denial. We are persuaded that to deny it is to set aside the witness of Jesus Christ and of the Holy Spirit and to refuse that submission to the claims of God's own Word which marks true Christian faith. We see it as our timely duty to make this affirmation in the face of current lapses from the truth of inerrancy among our fellow Christians and misunderstanding of this doctrine in the world at large.

This Statement consists of three parts: a Summary Statement, articles of Affirmation and Denial, and an accompanying Exposition*. It has been prepared in the course of a three-day consultation in Chicago. Those who have signed the Summary Statement and the Articles wish to affirm their own conviction as to the inerrancy of Scripture and to encourage and challenge one another and all Christians to growing appreciation and understanding of this doctrine. We acknowledge the limitations of a document prepared in a brief, intensive conference and do not propose that this Statement be given creedal weight. Yet we rejoice in the deepening of our own convictions through our discussions together, and we pray that the Statement we have signed may be used to the glory of our God toward a new reformation of the Church in its faith, life, and mission.

We offer this Statement in a spirit, not of contention, but of humility and love, which we purpose by God's grace to maintain in any future dialogue arising out of what we have said. We gladly acknowledge that many who deny the inerrancy of Scripture do not display the consequences of this denial in the rest of their belief and behavior, and we are conscious that we who confess this doctrine often deny it in life by failing to bring our thoughts and deeds, our traditions and habits, into true subjection to the divine Word.

We invite response to this statement from any who see reason to amend its affirmations about Scripture by the light of Scripture itself, under whose infallible authority we stand as we speak. We claim no personal infallibility for the witness we bear, and for any help which enables us to strengthen this testimony to God's Word we shall be grateful.

*The Exposition is not included here.

A Short Statement

1. God, who is Himself Truth and speaks truth only, has inspired Holy Scripture in order thereby to reveal Himself to lost mankind through Jesus Christ as Creator and Lord, Redeemer and Judge. Holy Scripture is God's witness to Himself.
2. Holy Scripture, being God's own Word, written by men prepared and superintended by His Spirit, is of infallible divine authority in all matters upon which it touches: it is to be believed, as God's pledge, in all that it promises.
3. The Holy Spirit, Scripture's divine Author, both authenticates it to us by His inward witness and opens our minds to understand its meaning.
4. Being wholly and verbally God-given, Scripture is without error or fault in all its teaching, no less in what it states about God's acts in creation, about the events of world history, and about its own literary origins under God, than in its witness to God's saving grace in individual lives.
5. The authority of Scripture is inescapably impaired if this total divine inerrancy is in any way limited or disregarded, or made relative to a view of truth contrary to the Bible's own; and such lapses bring serious loss to both the individual and the Church.

Articles of Affirmation and Denial

Article I

We affirm that the Holy Scriptures are to be received as the authoritative Word of God.

We deny that the Scriptures receive their authority from the Church, tradition, or any other human source.

Article II

We affirm that the Scriptures are the supreme written norm by which God binds the conscience, and that the authority of the Church is subordinate to that of Scripture.

We deny that Church creeds, councils, or declarations have authority greater than or equal to the authority of the Bible.

Article III

We affirm that the written Word in its entirety is revelation given by God.

We deny that the Bible is merely a witness to revelation, or only becomes revelation in encounter, or depends on the responses of men for its validity.

Article IV

We affirm that God who made mankind in His image has used language as a means of revelation.

We deny that human language is so limited by our creatureliness that it is rendered inadequate as a vehicle for divine revelation. We further deny that the corruption of human culture and language through sin has thwarted God's work of inspiration.

Article V

We affirm that God's revelation in the Holy Scriptures was progressive.

We deny that later revelation, which may fulfill earlier revelation, ever corrects or contradicts it. We further deny that any normative revelation has been given since the completion of the New Testament writings.

Article VI

We affirm that the whole of Scripture and all its parts, down to the very words of the original, were given by divine inspiration.

We deny that the inspiration of Scripture can rightly be affirmed of the whole without the parts, or of some parts but not the whole.

Article VII

We affirm that inspiration was the work in which God by His Spirit, through human writers, gave us His Word. The origin of Scripture is divine. The mode of divine inspiration remains largely a mystery to us.

We deny that inspiration can be reduced to human insight, or to heightened states of consciousness of any kind.

Article VIII

We affirm that God in His Work of inspiration utilized the distinctive personalities and literary styles of the writers whom He had chosen and prepared.

We deny that God, in causing these writers to use the very words that He chose, overrode their personalities.

Article IX

We affirm that inspiration, though not conferring omniscience, guaranteed true and trustworthy utterance on all matters of which the biblical authors were moved to speak and write.

We deny that the finitude or fallenness of these writers, by necessity or otherwise, introduced distortion or falsehood into God's Word.

Article X

We affirm that inspiration, strictly speaking, applies only to the autographic text of Scripture, which in the providence of God can be ascertained from available manuscripts with great accuracy. We further affirm that copies and translations of Scripture are the Word of God to the extent that they faithfully represent the original.

We deny that any essential element of the Christian faith is affected by the absence of the autographs.

We further deny that this absence renders the assertion of Biblical inerrancy invalid or irrelevant.

Article XI

We affirm that Scripture, having been given by divine inspiration, is infallible, so that, far from misleading us, it is true and reliable in all the matters it addresses.

We deny that it is possible for the Bible to be at the same time infallible and errant in its assertions. Infallibility and inerrancy may be distinguished, but not separated.

Article XII

We affirm that Scripture in its entirety is inerrant, being free from all falsehood, fraud, or deceit.

We deny that Biblical infallibility and inerrancy are limited to spiritual, religious, or redemptive themes, exclusive of assertions in the fields of history and science. We further deny that scientific hypotheses about earth history may properly be used to overturn the teaching of Scripture on creation and the flood.

Article XIII

We affirm the propriety of using inerrancy as a theological term with reference to the complete truthfulness of Scripture.

We deny that it is proper to evaluate Scripture according to standards of truth and error that are alien to its usage or purpose. We further deny that inerrancy is negated by Biblical phenomena such as a lack of modern technical precision, irregularities of grammar or spelling, observational descriptions of nature, the reporting of falsehoods, the use of hyperbole and round numbers, the topical arrangement of material, variant selections of material in parallel accounts, or the use of free citations.

Article XIV

We affirm the unity and internal consistency of Scripture.

We deny that alleged errors and discrepancies that have not yet been resolved vitiate the truth claims of the Bible.

Article XV

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy is grounded in the teaching of the Bible about inspiration.

We deny that Jesus' teaching about Scripture may be dismissed by appeals to accommodation or to any natural limitation of His humanity.

Article XVI

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy has been integral to the Church's faith throughout its history.

We deny that inerrancy is a doctrine invented by Scholastic Protestantism, or is a reactionary position postulated in response to negative higher criticism.

Article XVII

We affirm that the Holy Spirit bears witness to the Scriptures, assuring believers of the truthfulness of God's written Word.

We deny that this witness of the Holy Spirit operates in isolation from or against Scripture.

Article XVIII

We affirm that the text of Scripture is to be interpreted by grammatico-historical exegesis, taking account of its literary forms and devices, and that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.

We deny the legitimacy of any treatment of the text or quest for sources lying behind it that leads to relativizing, dehistoricizing, or discounting its teaching, or rejecting its claims to authorship.

Article XIX

We affirm that a confession of the full authority, infallibility, and inerrancy of Scripture is vital to a sound understanding of the whole of the Christian faith. We further affirm that such confession should lead to increasing conformity to the image of Christ.

We deny that such confession is necessary for salvation. However, we further deny that inerrancy can be rejected without grave consequences, both to the individual and to the Church.

Danvers Statement

Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood

Affirmations

Based on our understanding of Biblical teachings, we affirm the following:

1. Both Adam and Eve were created in God's image, equal before God as persons and distinct in their manhood and womanhood.
2. Distinctions in masculine and feminine roles are ordained by God as part of the created order and should find an echo in every human heart.
3. Adam's headship in marriage was established by God before the Fall and was not a result of sin.
4. The Fall introduced distortions into the relationships between men and women.
 - In the home, the husband's loving, humble headship tends to be replaced by domination or passivity; the wife's intelligent, willing submission tends to be replaced by usurpation or servility.
 - In the church, sin inclines men toward a worldly love of power or an abdication of spiritual responsibility, and inclines women to resist limitations on their roles or to neglect the use of their gifts in appropriate ministries.
5. The Old Testament, as well as the New Testament, manifests the equally high value and dignity which God attached to the roles of both men and women. Both Old and New Testaments also affirm the principle of male headship in the family and in the covenant community.
6. Redemption in Christ aims at removing the distortions introduced by the curse.
 - In the family, husbands should forsake harsh or selfish leadership and grow in love and care for their wives; wives should forsake resistance to their husbands' leadership.
 - In the church, redemption in Christ gives men and women an equal share in the blessings of salvation; nevertheless, some governing and teaching roles within the church are restricted to men.
7. In all of life Christ is the supreme authority and guide for men and women, so that no earthly submission—domestic, religious or civil—ever implies a mandate to follow a human authority into sin.

8. In both men and women a heartfelt sense of call to ministry should never be used to set aside Biblical criteria for particular ministries. Rather, Biblical teaching should remain the authority for testing our subjective discernment of God's will.

9. With half the world's population outside the reach of indigenous evangelism; with countless other lost people in those societies that have heard the gospel; with the stresses and miseries of sickness, malnutrition, homelessness, illiteracy, ignorance, aging, addiction, crime, incarceration, neuroses, and loneliness, no man or woman who feels a passion from God to make His grace known in word and deed need ever live without a fulfilling ministry for the glory of Christ and the good of this fallen world.

10. We are convinced that a denial or neglect of these principles will lead to increasingly destructive consequences in our families, our churches and the culture at large.

This statement of affirmations may be reproduced without charge and in its entirety for non commercial purposes without the prior permission of CBMW.

Affirmed by the Trustees
April 2004

One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust

A Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches

You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also."

II Timothy 2:1-2

For over 135 years, the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention have looked to their seminaries for the training and education of their ministers. These six schools were established and undergirded by Southern Baptists in order that our churches may be served by a more faithful ministry.

This is a critical moment in the history of the Southern Baptist Convention—and for our seminaries. The six seminaries serving this denomination bear a precious and perishable responsibility on behalf of our churches, for we are entrusted with those who will be their ministers, pastors, preachers, and servants.

Looking to the dawn of the twenty-first century, we hereby restate and reaffirm our commitment to the churches we serve, to the convictions those churches hold and honor, and to the charge we have received on their behalf.

One Faith

The church of Jesus Christ is charged to contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints (Jude 3). Our seminaries, charged with the theological formation of ministers, must take this charge as central and essential to our mission. In an age of rampant theological compromise, our seminaries must send no uncertain sound.

Let the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention know that our seminaries are committed to theological integrity and biblical fidelity. Our pledge is to maintain the confessional character of our seminaries by upholding those doctrines so clearly articulated in our confessions of faith; by teaching the authority, inspiration, inerrancy, and infallibility of the Bible; by maintaining the purity of the Gospel and affirming the identity of Jesus Christ, by whose blood we have been redeemed and in whose name alone salvation is to be found; and by proclaiming with boldness the precious and eternal truths of God's Word.

In this we stand together, and we stand with our churches. We understand that those

who teach take on an awesome responsibility, and will receive from our Lord a stricter judgment (James 3:1). We stand before this convention and our churches to declare that we stand together in one faith, serving our Lord Jesus Christ.

One Task

Our mission is to prepare ministers for service. We cannot call ministers, nor appoint them to service. Ministers, called by God and commissioned by our churches come to us in order that they may through our seminaries receive learning, training, and inspiration for service. Preachers, evangelists, missionaries, and those who minister throughout the life of the churches come to our seminaries with the hope that they will leave their programs of study better equipped, armed, and matured for the faithful exercise of their calling.

Our mission is to remain ever true to this task. We declare our unflinching resolve to provide the very finest programs of theological education for ministry. We will match theological fidelity to practical ministry, passion to practice, vision to calling, and honor to service. This is our task.

One Sacred Trust

Our schools are not generic institutions for religious studies. We are the six theological seminaries serving the Southern Baptist Convention. We belong to you--we belong to the churches of this Convention. We are proud to carry your charge, and we declare our fidelity to you as a sacred trust. In this trust we stand before the Southern Baptist Convention, and we stand together.

Through the trustees elected by this Convention, our churches must hold our seminaries accountable to the faith once for all delivered to the saints, to the essential task of training and educating ministers, and to the sacred trust which unites our seminaries and our churches.

As the presidents of your seminaries, we declare our unbending and fervent resolve to uphold all of these commitments. We will lead our institutions so that no harm shall come to your students and ministers; so that they will be rooted and grounded in the truth; so that they will be trained as faithful and effective preachers and teachers; so that they will bring honor to the church and not dishonor; and so that we shall be able to give a good answer and receive a good report when we shall face that stricter judgment which is to come.

This is our pledge, our resolve, our declaration. One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust.

Signed in the Presence of the Messengers to the 140th Session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Dallas, Texas, June 17, 1997.

William O. Crews, President
Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary

Mark T. Coppenger, President
Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Charles S. Kelley, Jr., President
New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

L. Paige Patterson, President
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

R. Albert Mohler, Jr., President
Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Kenneth S. Hemphill, President
Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Undergraduate Admissions Policies

Applicants for college admission are Christians whose academic credentials, reputation of character and personal goals exhibit a strong likelihood of graduating from Southeastern. Not all applicants who meet the minimum requirements can be accepted.

All questions about admission policies or requirements should be directed to the director of admissions, SECWF, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, N.C. 27588-1889; phone: (800) 284-6317; or e-mail: admissions@sebts.edu.

Requirements for Incoming Freshmen

Incoming students must provide the following information:

- *High School Graduation:* Proof of high school graduation or a GED is required for admission into Southeastern College at Wake Forest. High school seniors making application must submit a transcript showing completion of their first semester of their senior year. Upon graduation, the applicant must submit a final transcript. Transcripts from all post-secondary schools attended must be submitted. Applicants who have completed a high school equivalency certificate must submit official transcripts from all post-secondary institutions attended. All transcripts become the property of Southeastern College at Wake Forest.
- *Standardized Tests:* An official report of the student's SAT or ACT scores is required for admission. Standardized test scores are one component of the student's academic history considered for admission, though the college recognizes that other components may be more revealing in judging a student's potential for college graduation. Applicants are expected to perform satisfactorily on standardized tests. (See the English and Math Placement in the Academic Policies section of this catalog.) The SAT college code is 7050. The ACT college code is 3092.

Transfer students must meet all of the above requirements for admission and must submit official transcripts for all post-secondary institutions attended. Credits earned at other institutions will be evaluated by the registrar's office for transferability. Applicants may be required to provide a copy of the transfer institution's catalog. For information on transfer credit policies see "Transfer Credit" in the academic regulations section of the catalog.

Home school students making application must submit an official transcript from a lawfully operated non-public school. To be official, a transcript must be accompanied by a copy of the certification verifying the lawful operation of the school. High school seniors must submit a transcript showing completion of their first semester of their senior year and a final transcript upon graduation. The transcript should contain the home school's name, address and telephone number; titles of the subjects completed by school year;

the numerical (or letter) grade and unit credit earned for each subject; and the date of graduation (if applicable). Nationally standardized test scores (e.g. California or Iowa) must also be submitted from the testing agency. If deemed necessary for evaluation, the admissions office may also request a portfolio or bibliography of high school course work. Home school students must also submit an official report of the student's SAT or ACT scores (SAT college code: 7050; ACT college code: 3092).

Undergraduate Admission Procedures

Application for admission is made through the admissions office. The following items are needed before an application is considered. (Note: Original forms are required. Fax copies will not be accepted.)

- A completed application form and recent "head and shoulders" photo (color or black and white).
- Three completed personal references (one must be from your pastor).
- A non-refundable application fee of \$30.
- A completed medical information form.
- A completed immunization history form. (North Carolina State Health Department standards require that a completed immunization record be received by Southeastern prior to enrollment.)
- Official transcript(s) from all secondary and post-secondary schools attended, sent directly to the office of admissions from the registrar of each school previously attended.
- A completed church recommendation form.
- Spouse's personal statement (if married).
- An official SAT or ACT score sent directly to the office of admissions from the testing agency.
- A completed Southeastern Covenant.

In some cases, additional documents may be required. Contact the admissions office for more details.

Undergraduate Application Deadlines

Completed applications may be considered up to 12 months early and should be filed well in advance of the deadline, which is 30 days before the first day of a given semester. The deadline for completed non-degree (credit-only) applications is also 30 days before the first day of a given semester. Late applications may require delayed enrollment. No student will be admitted as non-degree (credit-only) after the first day of classes (see Non-Degree (Credit-Only) Admissions below).

Students planning to live on campus should note that space is limited, and housing applications are processed by the housing office by date of acceptance. Therefore, it is wise to expedite the application process as early as possible.

Undergraduate Admission Process

Applications take approximately 30 days to process after all required items are received by the admissions office. The faculty committee treats all material confidentially. If approved, the application file will remain valid for purposes of admission for one year from the date of approval. If matriculation is delayed beyond one year or if this application is not approved, a new updated application must be filed in order to reopen the admission process. Please contact the admissions office if you have any questions about your application or about the admission process.

Provisional Acceptance

Under certain circumstances, applicants may receive a conditional or a restricted admission. Details of any condition or restriction upon enrollment will be stated in the official letter of admission.

International Student Admissions

The admissions procedure for international students requires additional information and processing time due to college policies and the requirements of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

In order to qualify for admission to the college, international students are required to provide a minimum score of 550 on the paper-based TOEFL, 213 on the computer-based TOEFL, or a 79 on the internet-based TOEFL. Southeastern's school code for the TOEFL is 5620.

International applicants are required to complete all the forms and documentation outlined in the international student application packet in order to insure their financial security while studying at Southeastern College at Wake Forest. This packet can be found on the college website or is available from the admissions office. This packet must be completed in its entirety, along with the other application requirements, before an application will be reviewed and before an I-20 will be issued.

Non-Degree (Credit-Only) Admissions

Applicants interested in taking courses either for personal enrichment, transfer to other institutions or fulfillment of mission board requirements are welcome to apply as non-degree (credit-only) students. Non-degree (credit-only) students are permitted to take up to 30 hours of transferable credit. Fees are the same as degree-seeking students. A transcript will be maintained, but whether this credit will transfer to other institutions is up to each institution. Non-degree (credit-only) students are permitted to occupy student or commuter housing only if their spouse is a degree-seeking student at Southeastern. If a student does complete master's courses prior to entering one of the undergraduate

programs of the college, then those master's credits will not apply to college degree requirements.

Auditors

With the professor's approval, students, student spouses, friends of the college and other interested parties may audit college courses if there is space available. Auditor applications are available from the registrar. Audit fees apply; see Schedule of Fees for more detail. A transcript record will not be maintained. Non-credit courses such as Theological German and Theological Latin are not available to auditors.

High School Juniors and Seniors

High school juniors and seniors who wish to take courses in the college must be currently enrolled in a high school, have an outstanding high school record, and show proof of completion of the 10th grade. In addition, they must be at least 16 years of age. Juniors may complete one course per semester and seniors may complete up to two courses per semester.

Unique Admissions Requirements for Music Students

Based upon accrediting agency requirements, persons seeking admission to the music major should (a) have the ability to relate musical sound to notation and terminology both quickly and accurately enough to undertake basic musicianship studies in the freshman year and (b) have a level of achievement in musical performance that indicates the ability to be successful on the undergraduate level in music. Therefore, each entering BABS and music student will be required to do the following during New Student Orientation:

1. Take the "pre-College Basic Musicianship Test." In preparation for this exam the student should purchase and complete the workbook in musicianship studies *Basic Materials in Music Theory* by Greg Steinke and Paul Harder (Prentice Hall; ISBN: 0130993336). If deficiencies are indicated in this area, the student will be required to enroll in MUS 0010, Introduction to Basic Musicianship, prior to beginning study in undergraduate level basic musicianship classes.
2. Perform in their chosen performance medium for the music faculty. An accompanist will be provided for the performance evaluation.
3. In the case of non-keyboard music majors, students will take a Piano Proficiency Evaluation. The purpose of this evaluation is to place the student in the appropriate Piano Lab Class or private piano study. Non-keyboard music majors are required to be enrolled in piano lab or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed.
4. In the case of non-vocal music majors, students will take a Vocal Proficiency Evaluation. The purpose of this evaluation is to place the student in the appropriate

Voice Class or voice private study. Non-vocal music students are required to pass vocal proficiency or take the appropriate voice class.

Performance Recital

As a part of applied study in voice/instrumental/keyboard, each student will present a recital in their chosen performance medium. This recital is usually performed during the last semester of music study and after at least seven semesters of private study. A recital hearing must be passed the semester prior to the recital.

Undergraduate Orientation

All incoming students are required to attend New Student Orientation at the beginning of their first semester. Orientation begins with a Southeastern community meeting of all incoming students and the Southeastern faculty and administration. Orientation information packets are mailed to accepted students one month prior to the beginning of the semester.

During orientation students will matriculate. Matriculation is the process of becoming an enrolled student by taking care of class registration, parking decals, library cards, student identification cards, student photographs and financial obligations. Under no circumstances are students allowed to register for courses prior to the allotted time during matriculation.

Math and English Placement

Those who score below 450 on the SAT math section or below 17 on the ACT math section must complete MAT 0010 Math Foundations. This non-credit course must be completed during the first year of study. Upon satisfactory completion of MAT 0010, students may enter MAT 1600. Students who transfer college math are exempt from placement exams and pre-college courses.

Those who score below 450 on the SAT critical reading section or below 17 on the ACT English section must take ENG 0010 Fundamentals of Composition. This non-credit course must be completed during the first year of study. Upon satisfactory completion of ENG 0010, students may enter ENG 1110. Students who transfer college English composition are exempt from placement exams and pre-college courses.

Students whose SAT or ACT scores require taking MAT 0010 and/or ENG 0010 have the option of sitting for placement exams in math and/or English during New Student Orientation prior to their first semester at Southeastern. A passing score on the placement exam permits bypassing MAT 0010 and/or ENG 0010.

Math and English Advanced Standing

An applicant's qualifying scores on the SAT or ACT will govern math and English placement. Students who score 700 or above on the SAT math section or 30 or above on the ACT math section will receive "advanced standing" and three credit hours for MAT 1600 College Algebra. Students who score 700 or above on the SAT critical reading section or 30 or above on the ACT English section are allowed to bypass ENG 1110 English Composition I. These students receive "advanced standing" and three credit hours for ENG 1110. They are required to complete ENG 1120 English Composition II for three credit hours.

In some cases, students who score 700 or above on the SAT critical reading section or 30 or above on the ACT English section may test out of ENG 1120 by providing evidence of an acceptable graded research paper from an English class. A Southeastern College at Wake Forest English professor will assess the research paper and determine whether or not the student may be exempt from ENG 1120. Qualified students should contact the dean of the college office for information.

Computer Advanced Standing

During New Student Orientation students may take the computer proficiency exam. If a student scores an A on the exam, he or she will receive credit for CIS 1100 Introduction to Computers. If a student scores a B on the exam, he or she will bypass CIS 1100 Introduction to Computers and have three hours of free elective in its place. If a student scores below a B on the exam, the student must complete the CIS 1100 Introduction to Computers requirement.

Undergraduate Transfer of Credits

Standard Policies: Course work completed at other institutions and applied toward any program at Southeastern is subject to certain conditions. For additional information about other institutions and the college's interaction with these institutions, please inquire at the registrar's office.

1. Course work must be complementary to the course requirements and overall purposes of Southeastern's degree program as determined by the registrar. In general, course descriptions, material covered and assignments given must reasonably correspond to the complementary course at Southeastern for credit to be transferred.
2. Course work must be from a school whose accreditation is commonly recognized by similar institutions in this region. Southeastern College at Wake Forest is accredited by SACS. Other accrediting agencies are reviewed on a case-by-case basis. To verify accreditation of an institution, contact the registrar. The student may be asked to provide a copy of the transfer institution's academic catalog.

3. Only courses that appear on a student's official transcript with a grade of C or better will be transferred.
4. If the cumulative grade point average of an applicant is lower than a C, then the student cannot be admitted into the college. In this situation, the college recommends that the student attend a junior college or community college to enhance academic abilities and academic standing before reapplying to the college. There is no guarantee, however, that courses completed at other institutions at the recommendation of the college will be credited toward the student's degree when admitted; course work will be evaluated for transfer credit according to the above guidelines.
5. All students must take their last 20 hours and a total of 32 hours on campus in order to graduate with a degree from Southeastern College at Wake Forest.
6. Course work taken at non-accredited institutions cannot be transferred to the college.

Concurrent Enrollment: Once a student has enrolled as a student at Southeastern, the student should not enroll at another academic institution without permission from the college. A student who desires to take classes from another regionally accredited institution while concurrently enrolled at Southeastern must have prior approval of the student's faculty adviser, the dean of the college and the registrar. To initiate the approval process, the student should complete a Transfer Request Form available from the registrar. The student should be prepared to provide all pertinent information regarding the transfer course in question. Except in rare circumstances, students will not be permitted to enroll in transfer courses if the course in question is offered in the same term by Southeastern College at Wake Forest. Consult the sections on "Undergraduate Academic Load" and "Undergraduate Transfer of Credits" for additional information.

A.Div. Program Transfer Policies: Up to 15 hours of general education courses may be taken at other accredited colleges and applied to the A.Div. program. However, since the A.Div. is a specialized professional degree, no more than six hours of the foundational or vocational electives may be transferred from comparable work at another accredited institution. No hours will be transferred from unaccredited institutions.

B.A. Program Transfer Policies: Transfer students in the B.A. program must take a minimum of 32 hours at Southeastern in order to graduate from the college and at least 26 hours must be taken on the main campus in Wake Forest. Not more than 12 may be taken in practica, individualized studies and similar special courses.

Advanced Placement (AP) Credit: Students who earn acceptable scores on Advanced Placement Program examinations sponsored by the College Board may receive credit for degree requirements at SECWF. Those interested in receiving credit should have the College Board send scores to the registrar for review.

Correspondence and External Degree Programs: A maximum of 12 hours of regionally accredited correspondence, online and external degree program course work may be credited toward graduation requirements. Only six hours may be completed and transferred once the student has matriculated at Southeastern. Of the 12 hours, only six may transfer into biblical studies major courses. Before registering at another accredited institution for correspondence or online course work to be transferred to the college, current students must have written permission from the dean of the college. transfer request forms are available in the registrar.

Military Experience: Military credit is reviewed on a case-by-case basis and may only apply as electives. Applicants must provide all necessary military transcripts.

Graduate Admissions Policy

Applicants for seminary admission are mature Christian believers who affirm a divine call to Christian ministry. A prerequisite to entrance into any master's degree program at the seminary is a baccalaureate degree from a college or university accredited by a recognized regional or national professional accrediting agency. Graduates of colleges and universities located outside the United States and other applicants will be considered on an individual basis. Not all applicants who meet the minimum requirements can be accepted.

All questions about admission policies or requirements should be directed to the director of admissions, SEBTS, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest N.C. 27588-1889; phone: (800) 284-6317; or e-mail: admissions@sebts.edu.

Academic Prerequisites for Graduate Degree Programs

The applicant's undergraduate degree program ideally should have a strong liberal arts background as evidenced by the completion of 60 or more semester hours of courses well-distributed among these subject areas:

- English, language and literature.
- Modern and classical languages, including French, German, Latin, Greek, Spanish and Hebrew.
- History, including non-Western as well as American and European studies.
- Philosophy, particularly its history and methods.
- Natural sciences, both physical and life sciences.
- Social sciences, including psychology, sociology, economics and anthropology.
- Fine arts and music, with emphasis on creativity and symbolic communication.
- Religion, both in the Judeo-Christian and in the Near and Far Eastern traditions.

Whatever their academic background, students should bring to the seminary a broad understanding of the world and should possess the ability to communicate well. An awareness of the world in which we live includes a knowledge of persons and ideas, an understanding of significant movements in history and an appreciation for the physical universe. Communication is of central importance in ministry. The entering student must be able to think rationally, read with comprehension and write and speak clearly.

Additional information and specialized requirements for applicants are included in the descriptions of the respective degree programs.

Graduate Admission Procedures

Application for admission is made through the admissions office. The following items are needed before an application is considered. (Note: Original forms are required. Fax copies will not be accepted):

- A completed application form and recent “head and shoulders” photo (color or black and white).
- Three completed personal reference forms (one must be from your pastor).
- A nonrefundable application fee of \$30.
- A completed medical information form.
- A completed immunization history form. (North Carolina State Health Department standards require that a completed immunization record be received by Southeastern prior to enrollment.)
- Official transcript(s) from all post-secondary schools attended, sent directly to the director of admissions from the registrar of each school previously attended.
- A completed church recommendation form.
- Spouse’s completed personal statement (if married).
- A completed Southeastern Covenant.

In some cases, additional documents may be required.

Graduate Application Deadlines

Completed applications for non-degree (credit-only) status or for M.Div., Th.M. (non-thesis), M.A., M.T.S. and certificate programs may be considered up to 12 months early but should normally be received in the admissions office at least 30 days prior to the beginning of the semester or summer term in which the student expects to enroll. Late applications may require delayed enrollment. Students are not allowed to register for classes until their application has been approved.

Applications for the M.A. (Christian Ethics), Th.M. (Thesis) or the D.Min. programs must be submitted at least 60 days prior to matriculation for consideration by the appropriate committee. Applications for Ph.D. studies beginning in the fall semester are due by December 1, with entrance exams to be taken in early January for admission the next fall. Applications for Ph.D. studies beginning in the spring semester are due by July 1, with entrance exams to be taken in early August for admission the next spring.

Students planning to live on campus should note that space is limited, and housing applications are processed by the housing office by date of acceptance. Therefore, it is wise to expedite the application process as early as possible.

Graduate Admission Process

Applications take approximately 30 days to process after all required items are received by the admissions office. The faculty committee treats all material confidentially. If approved, the application file will remain valid for purposes of admission for one year from the date of approval. If matriculation is delayed beyond one year or if this application is not approved, a new updated application must be filed in order to reopen the admission process. Please contact the admissions office if you have any questions about your application or about the admission process.

Provisional Acceptance

Under certain circumstances, applicants may receive a conditional or a restricted admission. For example, applicants may be admitted conditionally prior to receipt of a bachelor's degree if they have transcript evidence of at least 112 hours toward their bachelor's degree. No more than 40 semester hours of seminary work may be undertaken until the condition is removed. Details of any condition or restriction upon enrollment will be stated in the official letter of admission.

International Student Admissions

The admissions procedure for international students requires additional information and processing time due to seminary policies and the requirements of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

In order to qualify for admission to the seminary, international students are required to provide a minimum score of 550 on the paper-based TOEFL, 213 on the computer-based TOEFL, or 79 on the Intranet-based TOEFL. The required score for post-graduate and M.A. (Christian Ethics) students is 600 on the paper-based TOEFL. (The school code for TOEFL is 5620.)

International applicants must also complete all the forms and documentation outlined in the international student application packet in order to insure their financial security while studying at Southeastern. This packet can be found on the seminary website or is available from the admissions office. It must be completed, along with the other application requirements, before an application will be reviewed and before an I-20 will be issued.

Non-Degree (Credit-Only) Admissions

Students applying for credit-only (non-degree) status may take up to 40 hours for credit. The last day a student may be admitted to Southeastern as a non-degree student taking classes for credit is the first day of class for any given semester. After the first day of classes, students are not to be admitted for that semester.

Auditors

With the professor's approval, students, student spouses, friends of the seminary and other interested parties may audit seminary courses if there is space available. Auditor applications are available from the registrar. Audit fees apply; see "Schedule of Fees" for more detail. A transcript record will not be maintained. Non-credit courses such as Theological German and Theological Latin are not available to auditors.

Unique Admissions Requirements for Graduate Degree Programs

Master of Church Music

Based upon *The Association of Theological Schools* accrediting requirements, persons seeking admission to this program should (a) possess a baccalaureate degree approved by the National Association of Schools of Music or (b) meet the standards of the bachelor of music degree as prescribed by NASM. Students not possessing an undergraduate degree in music will qualify for admission into the program via criterion (b) above by completing the Church Music Diploma offered by Southeastern College. In further accordance with ATS accrediting requirements, Southeastern Seminary is required to administer placement exams of all graduate applicants to the M.C.M. program. If deficiencies are indicated, remedial work will be required without graduate credit. Please contact the admissions office with any questions regarding admission into the Master of Church Music.

Master of Arts (Christian Ethics)

Admission to the Master of Arts (Christian Ethics) degree program is based on the following application elements. *Note that application for admission to the M.A. (Christian Ethics) program should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation.*

1. A set of completed standard application forms and an M.A. (Christian Ethics) application form.
2. Minimum 3.0 GPA in an accredited baccalaureate degree program. Applicants with degrees from colleges or universities outside the United States will be considered on an individual basis.
3. Five confidential reference forms (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character; 2 academic.
4. A graded research paper from a graduate or undergraduate course, or the GRE writing assessment.
5. Applicants for whom English is a second language must achieve a minimum TOEFL score of 600 or present an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write English at a graduate level.

Master of Divinity with Advanced Standing

Admission to the Master of Divinity in Advanced Standing degree program requires a transcript evaluation to be performed by the registrar's office to determine eligibility.

Please contact the admissions office with any questions regarding admission into the Master of Divinity in Advanced Standing.

Graduate Advanced Standing

Advanced standing for master's level work may be granted for qualified students.

Advanced standing "with credit" allows qualified students to receive credit for up to 15 hours toward the M.Div. or up to one-sixth of any other master's degree. Advanced standing "without credit" allows students to substitute advanced electives for foundational core and track requirements that were taken in the student's undergraduate degree. The advanced electives must be taken in the field in which advanced standing is granted.

Advanced Standing With Credit

A student may apply for advanced standing credit for courses in the following areas if they have undergraduate credit with a grade of A or B comparable to Southeastern courses in those subjects: Church History, Baptist History, Evangelism, Missions, Christian Ethics, Theology, Old Testament, New Testament, Hebrew and Greek. Students must pass an advanced standing exam in each subject for which they wish to receive advanced standing with credit. All advanced standing exams must be taken before the student begins his or her second semester of the M.Div. degree. An M.Div. student who receives the maximum number of advanced standing credits would qualify for a 75-hour M.Div. degree.

Advanced Standing Without Credit

A student may gain advanced standing without credit for courses in the following areas and for selected track requirements if they have undergraduate credit with a grade of A or B comparable to Southeastern courses in those subjects: Church History, Baptist History, Evangelism, Missions, Christian Ethics, Theology, Hebrew and Greek. After an evaluation of the student's transcript by the registrar, a program of study will be designed that allows the student to take upper-level courses instead of repeating courses previously taken in undergraduate studies.

Students who have a baccalaureate (or master of arts) degree in biblical or religious studies should refer, if interested, to the M.Div. with Advanced Standing degree description. The Master of Divinity with Advanced Standing is for students who have a baccalaureate (or master of arts) degree in biblical or religious studies and is designed to prepare pastors, missionaries and other Christian workers for a life of effective kingdom service. The M.Div. with Advanced Standing requires a minimum of 75 hours of course work. The degree provides students with a baccalaureate degree in religious or biblical studies the opportunity to do advanced course work instead of repeating courses from their undergraduate program that are comparable to courses in the Southeastern M.Div. core curriculum.

Graduate Transfer of Credits in Master's Programs

Credits earned at other schools may be applied toward degree programs at Southeastern, subject to certain conditions: the credits must be of a comparable graduate level in a subject appropriate to the student's degree program at Southeastern and must be awarded by a recognized accredited school. Other guidelines may also apply.

Students transferring credits to Southeastern must maintain a C average on courses taken at Southeastern in order to graduate (students enrolled in advanced degrees must maintain a B average).

Persons seeking to transfer to Southeastern must make application through the normal channels of admission. Upon request, Southeastern's registrar will evaluate the official transcript and inform the student of the credit that may be transferred.

Transfer students in the master's programs must complete through Southeastern at least half of the hours required for any degree and must complete the equivalent of one year of full-time academic study at the main campus or at an extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status. (This amounts to at least half of the required hours for the M.A. and one-third for the M.Div.) Not more than 12 of these on-campus hours may be in practica, individualized study, travel-based courses or similar special classes. Details of all transfer policies are provided by the registrar.

Seminary master's level courses that are counted toward an undergraduate degree cannot be transferred back into any seminary master's degree program.

Credit-Only (Non-Degree) Status and Credit Transfer

Non-degree or credit-only status, permitting up to 40 hours of transferable credit work from the seminary, is available to those who properly apply and qualify for admission. Students should not interpret acceptance under non-degree or credit-only status as a guarantee of being admitted into a degree program in the future.

Whether this academic work will transfer into a degree program at another institution is determined by the transfer policies at the other institution. However, course credits received under this status usually will transfer as accredited work.

Seminary courses transferred to an undergraduate program cannot be transferred back into any seminary degree program. A student who through this process finds that seminary degree requirements would be a duplication of previous work would be allowed to take non-duplicating courses in the same field in order to meet the hour requirements

of the seminary degree. The exception would be biblical languages, which would be treated under the advanced standing guidelines.

Southeastern Fees and Expenses

Because the Southern Baptist Convention strongly supports theological education, gifts from churches through the Convention's Cooperative Program provide the financial foundation for our students. In 2004, the Cooperative Program provided approximately \$4,400 per student. As a result, matriculation fees are significantly subsidized. For more information concerning scholarships and financial aid, go to sebts.edu/StudentLife.

Schedule of Matriculation and Other Fees

Listed below are the 2007-2008 fees applicable to students attending Southeastern. Expenses for food, insurance, travel and personal needs are not included. Privileges for the use of the library, Ledford Center and recreation facilities, with the exception of the golf course, are included in the student service fee. It is estimated that textbooks will cost approximately \$100 per class.

All student accounts, including the fees listed below, must be paid in full or enrolled in a payment plan prior to the payment deadline for each semester. A monthly payment plan (ACH) is available for fall, spring and summer sessions. ACH payments are those payments you have authorized FACTS Tuition Management Company to process directly with your financial institution. It is simply a bank-to-bank transfer of funds that you have pre-approved for your expenses at Southeastern Seminary. Students wishing to enroll in a monthly payment plan must complete the online application, may be required to make a minimum down payment of up to 30 percent and will be charged a FACTS enrollment fee.

A student must take at least nine or 12 hours to be considered a full-time student in the graduate programs or college, respectively.

Effective Fall 2007 (all fees are per credit hour):

Undergraduate	
Southern Baptist	\$208
Non-Southern Baptist	\$416
Master of Arts, Master of Divinity & Master of Theological Studies	
Southern Baptist	\$165
Non-Southern Baptist	\$331
Extension Center: Southern Baptist	\$193

Extension Center: Non-Southern Baptist	\$386
Master of Theology	
Southern Baptist	\$170
Non-Southern Baptist	\$340
Doctor of Ministry	
Southern Baptist Initial Non-Refundable Deposit	\$1,000
Southern Baptist	\$220
Non-Southern Baptist Initial Non-Refundable Deposit	\$1,500
Non-Southern Baptist	\$320
Doctor of Philosophy / Doctor of Education	
Southern Baptist Initial Non-Refundable Deposit	\$1,000
Southern Baptist	\$225
Non-Southern Baptist Initial Non-Refundable Deposit	\$2,000
Non-Southern Baptist Per Semester	\$450
<p>Note: Fees for the spouse of a full-time student are half the student fee and determined by which spouse is taking the least hours. If you qualify for this refund, please complete the spouse/dependent tuition refund application. Fall and spring semester student service fees are waived for extension students and students taking only one on-campus class.</p>	
Additional Fees	
Student Service Fee Per Semester	\$155
Student Service Fee Summer School	\$45
Audit Fee (per course)	\$50
H3 Online Technology Fee (per course)	\$225
H3 Online Audit Fee	\$150
Non-refundable application fee	\$30
Add/Drop Fee (per course)	\$10
Transcript Fee (per copy)	\$5

Transcript Evaluation Fee (per transcript)	\$15
Returned Check Charge	\$25
Late Graduation Application	\$75
Penalty on Overdue Balance (assessed monthly)	3.00%
Foreign Student Deposit:	
Single	\$4,900
Married	\$6,900
Music Lesson Fee (per course)	\$195
Diploma Fee	\$60

Diploma Fee

The diploma fee must be paid in the business office before the academic apparel can be picked up at the LifeWay Campus Book Store.

Academic Apparel

Orders for academic regalia (robes, caps and hoods) may be made at the LifeWay Campus Book Store during the semester in which the student graduates.

Graduation

Applications for graduation must be submitted to the registrar's office before the last day of the add period in the semester in which the student plans to graduate. Student accounts must be paid in full prior to graduation.

Textbooks

Textbooks are purchased from the LifeWay Campus Book Store directly. The cost of textbooks cannot be charged to student accounts at the seminary.

Spouse/Dependent Fees

All fees must be paid in full at the time of registration. The spouse/dependent of a full-time student is eligible for a 50% refund for matriculation fees after the last day to drop classes. You must complete the spouse/dependent tuition refund application located at www.sebts.edu before the close of registration. Applications not submitted prior to the deadline (see applications) will not receive a refund.

In determining which person receives the refund we use the following criteria:

- Spouse/Dependents are defined by the standards used for federal tax purposes.
- One student must be full-time.
- If one student is a doctoral student he/she pays the full amount.
- The spouse or dependent receiving the refund is the one with the lowest amount of matriculation fees.
- Only one spouse or dependent refund is allowed for each full-paying student.

Refunds

A student who withdraws from the seminary or drops a class before the last day of the drop period may be refunded his/her total matriculation. Requests to drop classes and requests for withdrawal are made to the office of the registrar. Written appeals must be submitted to the business office for approval of refunds after the drop date and prior to the semester/term midpoint.

Housing Information

The housing office seeks to provide adequate, affordable, safe and comfortable housing for all men and women who come to Southeastern to prepare for Christian ministries throughout the world. Campus housing is available to all students enrolled for classes in the college or the seminary, but priority will be given to full-time, degree-seeking students.

All housing areas are regulated by the housing office so tenants feel safe and at home. Housing policies and regulations are consistent with Southeastern's commitment not only to its students but also to the Southern Baptist Convention. We strive to maintain a comfortable setting conducive to learning while providing as much privacy as possible in a shared environment.

Campus housing is available to full-time, degree-seeking students enrolled at Southeastern. Housing may be available for students who do not meet the above criteria upon approval by the director of housing.

Southeastern has accommodations for:

- Student Families: Apartments
- Single Students: Dorms, dorm-style apartments and apartments
- Commuters: Facilities are available for student families and single students who need housing accommodations for a few nights a week.

What You Should Know Before Applying For Housing

Complete housing information can be found at our website: www.sebts.edu/housing. This website provides descriptions of facilities, rent options, pictures and floor plans, housing rules and regulations and maps of housing areas. You can also apply for housing at the website.

To request a housing handbook and application for housing, please send an e-mail to housing@sebts.edu or call (919) 761-2400.

A security deposit of \$200 for singles and \$300 for families is required at the time the housing application is submitted. Checks should be made payable to Southeastern.

Rent is due on the first day of each month and is considered late if not paid by the 10th of the month in advance, without demand or notice, at the seminary business office in Stealey Hall.

All students who desire to live in campus housing must sign a lease agreement and a statement agreeing to abide by the housing rules and regulations before moving into housing. All leases are for 30 days and renew automatically.

Please note that no pets are permitted in housing except in our West Oak apartment complex. Please inquire about our pet policies at West Oak.

Housing Assignments

Housing assignments are made approximately four to six weeks before the move-in date indicated on the housing application. The housing office will contact you to discuss housing options available to you at that time. When the assignment is made, you will be given your new address.

Campus Housing Fees

Deposits for Singles	\$200
Deposits for Family Housing	\$300

Single Housing

Dormitory Housing (includes utilities)

Semi-Private	\$184
Private (very limited availability)	\$238

Flat Rate

Two Bedroom	\$243
Single Bedroom in Two-Bedroom Apt.	\$371
Three Bedroom	\$306

Goldston Hall

Two Bedroom	\$249
-------------	-------

Married Housing

Bostwick (water, sewer, heating & cooling included)

1 Bedroom, 1 Bath	\$575
-------------------	-------

Duplex

1 Bedroom, 1 Bath	\$408
2 Bedrooms, 1 Bath	\$484
3 Bedrooms, 2 Baths	\$495

Fletcher Village Townhouses

2 Bedrooms, 1 ½ Baths	\$597
3 Bedrooms 2 ½ Baths	\$619

Flaherty Farms	
2 Bedrooms, 2 Baths	\$579
3 Bedrooms, 2 Baths	\$603

McDowell Townhouses	
2 Bedroom, 1 Bath	\$484
Bedrooms, 2 Baths	\$495

West Oak (all appliances are included)	
2 Bedrooms, 2 Baths	\$579

Commuter Housing (Daily Rates)	
Single Commuter Housing	\$25
Family Commuter Housing	\$35

Student Financial Assistance

Student aid at Southeastern begins with the commitment of the Southern Baptist Convention to theological education. This commitment is most evident in the generous funding of Southeastern's entire operation. Gifts from churches and individuals given directly to Southeastern and through the Cooperative Program amount to a substantial annual subsidy for each student. The result is that basic fees are kept at a minimum.

Other types of aid are made possible through gifts and funds established by individual and corporate donors. These make it possible to provide work grants, loans, emergency grants and scholarships to qualified students.

Grants and loans are available in small sums to meet urgent or emergency needs of students. Scholarships are awarded from available funds each semester after the last day to drop a class without academic penalty. Applications for grants, loans and scholarships are reviewed and awarded by decision of the loan and aid committee. Information and applications may be obtained from the financial aid office or from the student life website at sebts.edu.

Neither Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary nor Southeastern College at Wake Forest participate in any federally-funded student aid programs involving loans or grants. Prospective students should not anticipate such aid being available while enrolled at the seminary or college (federal aid includes Pell grants and Stafford & Perkins loans). However, Southeastern Seminary is approved to certify enrollment eligibility for repayment deferments for most federal or state education loans received in college. Students should contact their lending institutions for advice and information. Such deferments should be referred to the registrar's office.

A grant established by the state legislature in North Carolina General Statute 116-43.5 provides an annual grant in July of each year of tuition reimbursement to North Carolina residents attending eligible private colleges on a full-time basis. The grant is limited to students who do not already hold a bachelor's degree. The amount of the grant is determined by the legislature appropriation every year and is currently \$1,800. All college students are eligible, without regard to need, if they are: (1) North Carolina residents, (2) enroll in at least 12 hours in the fall and 12 hours in the spring semester and (3) do not already hold a bachelor's degree. The grant is paid directly to the student in July as reimbursement for the previous year's tuition expenses.

Campus Visit

Come and experience what the Lord is doing here at Southeastern! Our mission is to glorify the Lord Jesus Christ by equipping students to serve the church and fulfill the Great Commission. A campus visit will give you the opportunity to not only see our historic campus but see the fulfillment of our mission as you worship along side us in chapel, dine at our café, meet with an admission counselor, interact with professors and journey alongside a current student who has been at the juncture you now stand. You probably have many questions and we are here to serve you and answer those questions.

During your visit you are encouraged to take advantage of the classes that are being offered by sitting in on one or several while you are here as well as meet with our financial aid office or our housing office. All offices are open until 5:00 p.m. Monday-Thursday and until 4:00 p.m. on Friday.

Tours are offered Tuesday-Friday at 9:30 am on Tuesday-Thursday and at 10:15 am on Friday. You can call at any time to set up your tour.

Prospective students touring the campus for the first time may stay in the Manor House, Southeastern's "bed and breakfast." A continental breakfast is provided each weekday and meal coupons are given for discounts at local restaurants. A 48-hour notice is required of all guests requesting to stay at the Manor House and you may stay for up to two nights Monday-Friday.

Undergraduate Academic Policies

Southeastern College at Wake Forest is a school of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. The college offers undergraduate baccalaureate and associate degree programs as well as a Masters of Arts in Intercultural Studies.

Undergraduate Academic Regulations

The dean of the college, in consultation with the senior vice president for academic administration, administers the academic policies and procedures of the college. These academic regulations are established by the faculty under the authority of the Board of Trustees. Southeastern College at Wake Forest reserves the right to change academic policies and requirements as needed. Questions concerning the current status of all academic matters should be addressed to the registrar.

The information in this catalog applies to the academic year 2007-2008 only. Southeastern College reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to review, modify, amend, alter, rescind, abolish or delete any provision of this catalog or of any other catalogs, policies, publications or statements of the seminary. This right includes, without limitation, admission or graduation standards, degree requirements and accreditation of academic programs. This catalog is not a contract, real or implied; it is for informational purposes only. The most current version online is always operative.

Students may take advantage of any improvements that appear in later catalogs while they are enrolled. A student who withdraws from enrollment for one academic year or more may be required to re-enter under the catalog current at that time.

Student Records

Southeastern has established and is committed to certain guidelines for maintaining the confidentiality of student educational records in keeping with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA generally bars colleges from releasing any educational records that include "personally identifiable information" without the student's consent). Current personal educational records including transcripts, enrollment records and academic plans are not released or shown to anyone other than Southeastern personnel except in accordance with the written consent of the student.

Access to these files by Southeastern personnel is allowed under the authority of the senior vice president for academic administration on a need-to-know basis for honors evaluation, routine processing and academic concerns and to fulfill necessary administrative tasks. Student records are otherwise held in confidence.

A student's permanent academic record consists of the following:

- Completed application for admission.
- Transcripts from all institutions attended.
- Final Southeastern transcript (showing degree received and the date awarded).
- Graduation application with the final degree check.
- Original church recommendation for admission.
- Annual church membership verification forms.
- Copies of any correspondence regarding disciplinary issues and the student's written response(s), if any. U.S. courts have ruled that disciplinary files qualify as "educational records" under FERPA.
- Any other information deemed pertinent to a student's academic history.

A student has the right, with the registrar present, to view his or her permanent file but is not allowed to alter the content in any way except by the addition of written and signed correctives. Failure to provide truthful and/or accurate information on applications, church certifications or on other permanent records provided by the student may be grounds for dismissal.

Directory information published by the seminary is in the public domain. Students may request that the school not disclose directory information about them. This may be done by completing a general request form available from the registrar, or by completing the address update form sent to students each semester. Questions regarding directory information and/or permanent student records should be directed to the registrar.

Annual Certification of Church Membership

Southeastern College at Wake Forest seeks to equip students to serve the church and fulfill the Great Commission. Therefore, to promote accountability in students' participation in a local church, each student is required to furnish an annual certification form from the church in which he or she is a member.

Annual verification of church membership must be provided every fall semester no later than Dec. 1. Without this verification, a student will be unable to register for the spring semester. Due to the matriculation subsidy from the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program, the forms must indicate membership in good standing in a Southern Baptist church in order for the student to be eligible for the discounted Southern Baptist matriculation fees. Special instructions regarding the forms and church membership are listed below. If you are a:

- Church Member or Church Staff— the form should be completed by the pastor after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.
- Southern Baptist Pastor— the form should be completed by the deacon chairman after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.

- **Non-Southern Baptist Student**—this form should be completed by appropriate church officials at the church where membership and attendance is recognized. These students must pay non-Southern Baptist fees.

Math and English Placement

Those who score below 450 on the SAT math section or below 17 on the ACT math section must complete MAT 0010 Math Foundations. This non-credit course must be completed during the first year of study. Upon satisfactory completion of MAT 0010, students may enter MAT 1600.

Those who score below 450 on the SAT critical reading section or below 17 on the ACT English section must take ENG 0010 Fundamentals of Composition. This non-credit course must be completed during the first year of study. Upon satisfactory completion of ENG 0010, students may enter ENG 1110. Students who transfer college English and/or math are exempt from placement exams and pre-college courses.

Students whose SAT or ACT scores require taking MAT 0010 and/or ENG 0010 have the option of sitting for placement exams in math and/or English during New Student Orientation prior to their first semester at Southeastern. A passing score on the placement exam permits bypassing MAT 0010 and/or ENG 0010.

Math and English Advanced Standing

An applicant's qualifying scores on the SAT or ACT will govern math and English placement. Students who score 700 or above on the SAT math section or 30 or above on the ACT math section will receive "advanced standing" and three credit hours for MAT 1600 College Algebra. Students who score 700 or above on the SAT critical reading section or 30 or above on the ACT English section are allowed to bypass ENG 1110 English Composition I. These students receive "advanced standing" and three credit hours for ENG 1110. They are required to complete ENG 1120 English Composition II for three credit hours.

In some cases, students who score 700 or above on the SAT critical reading section or 30 or above on the ACT English section may test out of ENG 1120 by providing evidence of an acceptable graded research paper from an English class. A Southeastern College at Wake Forest English professor will assess the research paper and determine whether or not the student may be exempt from ENG 1120. Qualified students should contact the dean of the college office for information.

Computer Advanced Standing

During New Student Orientation students may take the computer proficiency exam. If a student scores an A on the exam, he will receive credit for CIS 1100 Introduction to Computers. If a student scores a B on the exam, he will bypass CIS1100 Introduction to Computers and have three hours of free elective in its place. If a student scores below a B on the exam, the student must complete the CIS 1100 Introduction to Computers requirement.

Undergraduate Transfer of Credits

Standard Policies: Course work completed at other institutions and applied toward any program at Southeastern is subject to certain conditions. For additional information about other institutions and the college's interaction with these institutions, please inquire at the registrar.

7. Course work must be complementary to the course requirements and overall purposes of Southeastern's degree program as determined by the registrar. In general, course descriptions, material covered and assignments given must reasonably correspond to the complementary course at Southeastern for credit to be transferred.
8. Course work must be from a school whose accreditation is commonly recognized by similar institutions in this region. Southeastern College at Wake Forest is accredited by SACS. Other accrediting agencies are reviewed on a case-by-case basis. To verify accreditation of an institution, contact the registrar. The student may be asked to provide a copy of the transfer institution's academic catalog.
9. Only courses that appear on a student's official transcript with a grade of C or better will be transferred.
10. If the cumulative grade point average of an applicant is lower than a C, then the student cannot be admitted into the college. In this situation, the college recommends that the student attend a junior college or community college to enhance academic abilities and academic standing before reapplying to the college. There is no guarantee, however, that courses completed at other institutions at the recommendation of the college will be credited toward the student's degree when admitted; course work will be evaluated for transfer credit according to the above guidelines.
11. All students must take their last 20 hours and a total of 32 hours on campus in order to graduate with a degree from Southeastern College at Wake Forest.
12. Course work taken at non-accredited institutions cannot be transferred to the college.

Concurrent Enrollment: Once a student has enrolled as a student at Southeastern, the student should not enroll at another academic institution without permission from the college. A student who desires to take classes from another regionally accredited institution while concurrently enrolled at Southeastern must have prior approval of the student's faculty adviser, the dean of the college and the registrar. To initiate the approval process, the student should complete a transfer request form available from the registrar. The student should be prepared to provide all pertinent information regarding the transfer course in question. Except in rare circumstances, students will not be permitted to enroll in transfer courses if the course in question is offered in the same term by Southeastern College at Wake Forest. Consult the section on "Undergraduate Academic Load" and "Undergraduate Transfer of Credits" for additional information.

A.Div. Program Transfer Policies: Up to 15 hours of general education courses may be taken at other accredited colleges and applied to the A.Div. program. However, since the A.Div. is a specialized professional degree, no more than six hours of the foundational or vocational electives may be transferred from comparable work at another accredited institution. No hours will be transferred from unaccredited institutions.

B.A. Program Transfer Policies: Transfer students in the B.A. program must take a minimum of 32 hours at Southeastern in order to graduate from the college and at least 26 hours must be taken on the main campus in Wake Forest. Not more than 12 hours may be in practica, individualized studies and similar special courses.

Advanced Placement (AP) Credit: Students who earn acceptable scores on advanced placement program examinations sponsored by the college board may receive credit for degree requirements at Southeastern College at Wake Forest. Those interested in receiving credit should have the college board send scores to the registrar for review.

Correspondence and External Degree Programs: A maximum of 12 hours of regionally accredited correspondence, online and external degree program course work may be credited toward graduation requirements. Only six hours may be completed and transferred once the student has matriculated at Southeastern. Of the 12 hours, only six may transfer into biblical studies major courses. Before registering at another accredited institution for correspondence or online course work to be transferred to the college, current students must have written permission from the dean of the college. Transfer request forms are available in the registrar.

Military Experience: Military credit is reviewed on a case-by-case basis and may only apply as electives. Applicants must provide all necessary military transcripts.

Master's Program Interaction: College students who have completed 114 hours or more toward the B.A. graduation requirements can be considered for conditional admission into one of the master's programs in the seminary. This allows students to begin some seminary work toward master's graduation requirements, as they concurrently complete their remaining B.A. requirements. Master's courses generally are not transferable into the degree requirements of the college programs.

Undergraduate Academic Load

Full-time undergraduate academic course load is 12–16 hours per semester. A student must receive prior approval from his/her academic adviser, the registrar and the dean of the college in order to take more than 16 hours per semester, including hours taken concurrently at another institution (please see the concurrent enrollment section below). A student may not take more than 21 hours per semester. Students are expected to give priority to the program of study in which they have enrolled. Extracurricular responsibilities require a corresponding reduction in the student's academic load. The faculty recommends that a student employed in church work for as many as two weekends per month on a regular basis or who works for as many as 20 hours per week should not register for more than 12 credit hours per semester.

Campus housing is available to students enrolled at Southeastern.

Undergraduate Academic Advisement

Each college student is assigned an adviser to help with course scheduling, career planning and personal concerns. College faculty members are assigned as academic advisers by the registrar and cannot be changed except in rare circumstances and when approved by the dean of the college. Freshman and sophomore students are required to meet with their academic adviser each semester and must obtain approval from their adviser on all items submitted to the registrar (including semester registration, add/drop requests, degree change requests, etc.). Junior and senior students are encouraged to meet with their advisers when making academic decisions but are not required to do so. While academic advisers provide guidance and should be aware of all current academic policies, each student is responsible to be aware of and abide by current policies, procedures and deadlines and is responsible for his or her academic decisions.

Undergraduate Student Classification

<i>Classification</i>	<i>Hours Completed</i>
Freshman	0–29
Sophomore	30–62
Junior	63–95
Senior	96–129

Evaluation and Grading

The following table presents the meaning of grading symbols as they are employed at Southeastern College at Wake Forest:

A	The A grade recognizes a student's exceptional ability and outstanding performance in the class.
B	The B grade signifies that the student has demonstrated a better and more effective command of the material than is generally required to pass the course.
C	The C grade is the certification that the student has demonstrated an acceptable level of competency in the course of study. A student must achieve an overall average grade of C in all of their work in order to graduate.
D	The D grade signifies that the student's grasp of the academic components of the course was minimal or deficient, but the instructor believes that the student would not significantly profit by repeating the course.
E	Conditioned. The professor may choose to give this grade in continuing courses to a student who has not met the minimum requirements but shows promise of sufficient improvement in the second semester to be given a permanent grade of D. A grade not less than C must be earned in the continued course the following semester; otherwise, the grade of E becomes F.
F	The F grade indicates a student's failure to master the essentials of the course. A student must repeat the course before credit may be allowed. Grades received when the failed course is repeated will be used to calculate final GPA. Students must achieve an overall average of C in order to receive their degree.
I	Incomplete. If circumstances prevent an otherwise competent student from completing the requirements of a course by the end of the class schedule, the instructor may assign the letter I. The student must complete the work of that course as quickly as possible and in no case no later than the end of the fourth week following the end of the course. If the grades on incomplete work have not been submitted to the registrar by six weeks after the end of the course, the registrar is instructed by the faculty to record the grade of F.

W	In cases of authorized withdrawal after the drop deadline, if the instructor has no data for evaluation, the grade of W will be submitted. Otherwise, the faculty member will be requested to submit a grade of WP (withdrew passing) or WF (withdrew failing) depending on the student's status at the time of withdrawal. (See "Adding, Dropping and Withdrawing from Courses.")
P	Certain specified courses are taught on a pass/fail basis and are graded P or F. College students may take a maximum of three hours Pass/Fail and only for those elective courses designated Pass/Fail in the catalog course description. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes only. The grade P does not affect GPA; however, the grade F does affect the GPA as it would in a graded class.
CR	Transfer credit accepted. Transfer credit does not affect a student's GPA.
NG	No grade given.

Undergraduate Grade Points

Grade points are awarded on the following basis: One point is awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade D. Two points are awarded with a C; three points with a B; and four points with an A. No points are given for the grade F. Students must complete their work with an overall average of 2.0 in order to receive their degree.

Undergraduate Progress Reports

Records of academic progress toward the completion of a degree are maintained on all students. Semester grades, academic plans and unofficial transcripts can be obtained through CampusNet.

Class Attendance

Regular class attendance is expected and students are responsible for completing all assignments. The individual instructor is responsible for his or her attendance policy. Instructors are at liberty to assign a failing grade to any student who is absent from 15 percent or more of the scheduled class meetings regardless of assignment and/or examination grades.

Academic Integrity

Students often have class assignments that involve academic research. In preparing their papers and other assignments, students must not copy the work of others. Any direct quotations must be documented. Summaries and paraphrased materials must also be noted with reference in the text or notes to the original sources. Students should document their sources and maintain the highest standards of academic integrity in all of their work. Plagiarism, cheating on tests and other forms of academic fraud will not be tolerated. Students who engage in such activity will receive a failing grade on any fraudulent work and may receive a failing grade for the course. All instances of such behavior will be recorded on an offending student's record in the senior vice president for academic administration's office and will be available to the registrar, dean of the college and the dean of students' offices. In addition, the dean of students reserves the right to take disciplinary action against those guilty of such behavior.

Academic Warning, Restriction and Probation

1. **Academic Warning:** Any student who does not achieve a semester GPA of 2.0 for a given semester will receive an academic warning.
2. **Academic Restriction:** Any student whose cumulative GPA falls below a 2.0 will be placed on academic restriction. The student will not be permitted to take more than 12 hours in subsequent semesters until his or her cumulative GPA rises to or above 2.0. The student must complete an agreement form (available from the registrar) that acknowledges his need for improvement and describes the actions he intends to take to improve. The student will meet with his or her adviser to discuss the form and have the adviser sign it. The student will then submit the completed form to the dean of the college, at which point it becomes part of the student's academic record.
3. **Academic Probation:** Any student who does not improve his cumulative GPA to or above 2.0 for two succeeding semesters after being placed on academic restriction will be placed on academic probation. The student must withdraw from enrollment for one semester. After the semester of probation the student must appeal to the dean of the college to re-enroll, which includes the completion of an agreement form that describes the actions he intends to take to improve his academic performance. Upon re-enrollment, the student enters on academic restriction status.

Changes in Registration

After registration, any changes in a student's enrollment must be arranged through the registrar. No changes are permitted in enrollment or academic status after stated deadlines except by permission of the instructor, approval of the student's academic adviser and approval of the dean of the college.

Undergraduate Adding, Dropping and Withdrawing from Courses

To add or drop a course prior to the Add/Drop deadlines a student must formally submit an Add/Drop request to the registrar. Freshman and sophomore college students must obtain their adviser's signature of approval for all Add/Drop requests. The last date for adding classes is one week after the beginning of a semester. Courses may be dropped and fees refunded during the first three weeks of the semester without transcript notation. A fee is charged for each course dropped or added (See the "Schedule of Fees").

After the deadline, drops are not allowed unless circumstances occur that were not present prior to the drop deadline, are beyond the control of the student and prevent class attendance and/or completion of class assignments. Heavy work loads, church responsibilities or other personal and/or family difficulties normally are not sufficient reasons for withdrawal from a class after the calendar deadline. If a student wants to drop a class after the drop deadline, appeal must be made to the dean of the college and will be approved only in rare circumstances.

Students may withdraw from courses between the fourth week and the twelfth week of the semester with the approval of the student's adviser. During this period the withdrawal will be noted on the student's transcript as WP or WF but will not affect the student's grade point average. During this time, fees will not be refunded for withdrawals. Students may not withdraw from courses after the twelfth week of the semester (See the "Academic Calendar" for these dates).

Entering a Closed Class

Certain classes are most effective when the number of students that may be enrolled in a given section is restricted to a pre-determined maximum. When enrollment in these classes reaches that maximum, the class section is closed. There are rare occasions in which the dean of the college may permit a student to enroll in a closed section. To enter a closed section, a student must obtain and complete a request to enter a closed class form from the registrar that is then turned in to the dean of the college office. Request approvals are at the discretion of the dean of the college.

Undergraduate Withdrawal from Enrollment

In order to withdraw from enrollment, a student must consult the registrar, confer with the dean of the college, obtain certain required signatures, surrender identification cards, return all borrowed materials to the library and clear his or her accounts with the business office. A withdrawal procedure form is available from the registrar. Students whose withdrawals are completed before the final drop date will receive a refund of fees.

Students who have not completed requirements for a degree and who do not plan to enroll for the following term are required to withdraw from enrollment through the withdrawal procedure initiated in the registrar's office. Students who follow the approved procedure for withdrawal will have their admission status maintained for one year and may register for classes during any regular registration period during that year. A student who withdrew but returns within a two-year period may submit a readmission form to the registrar prior to registration. After two years from the date of withdrawal, students are required to reapply through the admissions office. Students who have been out of school for more than a year may be required to re-enter under the catalog in effect at the time of re-entry.

Undergraduate Summer School

Certain classes are offered between the spring and fall semesters on various schedules. Such classes help students to maximize their study opportunities. Students planning to enter Southeastern College at Wake Forest for the first time in the summer should submit their completed applications no later than 30 days prior to the beginning of the term in which they desire to enter. They are required to attend the New Student Orientation for the following fall semester. For more information, contact the director of admissions, Southeastern College at Wake Forest, Box 1889, Wake Forest, N.C. 27588-1889.

Short-Term Courses

Courses may be offered in short-term sessions during January, May or the summer months. Students may enroll in only one course during each short-term if they meet concurrently.

Undergraduate Graduation

Students must achieve a minimum cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) in order to graduate. It is the responsibility of the student to check his or her record in the registrar's office to determine if qualifications for graduation have been accomplished or can be scheduled. This graduation check and degree audit should be made no later than the pre-registration period for the semester prior to the semester in which graduation is planned. This will allow the student two full semesters to complete courses required for graduation in a specific degree program.

Students who qualify to graduate should submit a graduation application to the registrar no later than Oct. 1 for a December graduation and no later than March 1 for a May graduation. Students submitting graduation applications after these dates will be required to pay a late fee (See "Fees and Expenses"). No graduation applications will be accepted after Nov. 1 for a December graduation and after April 1 for a May graduation. Any transcript corrections (including grades, transfer credits, advanced standing credits, etc.) must have been made by this time in order to complete the graduation check. Students must have their accounts paid in full in order to graduate.

Academic regalia must be ordered from the LifeWay Campus Store within the first three weeks of the semester in which the student wishes to graduate. The prescribed regalia list is available from the registrar.

Students are required to be present at graduation exercises in order to receive their diplomas. They are excused from attendance only by written permission of the dean of the college. Written requests specifying the unusual circumstances leading to such a request to graduate *in absentia* must be submitted by the student to the dean of the college office no later than three weeks prior to the date on which they are scheduled to graduate.

E-mail and Computer Use for Assignments and in Classrooms

All students are issued a Southeastern e-mail address which will be the exclusive address through which the college communicates. E-mail from this address can be forwarded to another email address, if desired.

All students have access to the campus computer labs when classes are not being conducted in the labs. Nevertheless, students are strongly encouraged to purchase and learn to use computers with word processing and Internet capabilities.

Students are responsible to submit papers in the style and format approved by Southeastern as described in the most recent edition of Kate L. Turabian's *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations* and its supplement produced by Southeastern (available at the LifeWay campus store). Papers should be printed on high quality laser or inkjet printers. If a professor requests a second copy, the student should be able to provide another copy of any class work from his or her computer storage files.

Each professor may allow or disallow the use of portable computers in his or her classroom. Check with each professor about the rules for computer usage for that class. If portable computers are permitted, students should arrive early so that all set-up procedures are complete prior to the beginning of class. Turn off all computer sounds and sit so that other students will not be distracted by your computer images. Computers are to be used for class-related purposes only. If a professor thinks a student is being distracted from lectures or is using a computer for non-class purposes, the professor may revoke a student's privilege as he or she deems appropriate.

Inclement Weather

As a general rule, classes will always meet. If extreme weather conditions affect campus operations, an announcement will be made on the website, www.sebts.edu, and on the following television stations: WRAL (5), WTVD (11) and WNCN (17). The switchboard will also be open during regular hours and will have the latest information at (919) 761-2000. On days when Wake County schools publicly announce that they are closed, delayed or released early due to inclement weather or similar circumstances, students who live away from the main campus will not be penalized for failure to attend class during the time period specified. No one is expected to subject his or her life to any unusual danger in order to travel on days when severe weather is a problem, nor should preschool or school-age children be left unattended during such times. Nevertheless, classes, if at all possible, will meet at all scheduled times.

Graduate Academic Policies

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary offers the master of divinity degree with several concentrations as a first professional degree for Christian ministers. The seminary also offers several master of arts programs, the Masters of Church Music, a Master of Theological Studies program and several certificates and diplomas. Advanced graduate-level work includes the Master of Theology, two professional doctorates (Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Education) and an advanced research doctorate (Doctor of Philosophy).

Graduate Doctrinal Guidelines

Since its founding in 1950, each elected member of the faculty has publicly signed Southeastern's Articles of Faith (Abstract of Principles) at the beginning of his or her teaching career at the seminary. Southeastern's faculty members also publicly sign and affirm the Baptist Faith and Message statement as adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 2000. Trustees have also approved the Chicago Statements on Biblical Inerrancy and Hermeneutics and the Danvers Statement as doctrinal guidelines for the school.

Graduate Academic Regulations

The senior vice president for academic administration/dean of the faculty administers the academic policies and procedures of the seminary. These academic regulations are established by the faculty under the authority of the Board of Trustees.

Southeastern reserves the right to change academic policies and requirements as needed. Questions concerning the current status of all academic matters should be addressed to the registrar, who serves as the assistant to the dean.

The information in this catalog applies to the academic year 2006-2007 only.

Southeastern Seminary reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to review, modify, amend, alter, rescind, abolish or delete any provision of this catalog or of any other catalogs, policies, publications or statements of the seminary. This right includes, without limitation, admission or graduation standards, degree requirements and accreditation of academic programs. This catalog is not a contract, real or implied; it is for informational purposes only. The most current version online is always operative.

Students may take advantage of any improvements that appear in later catalogs while they are enrolled. A student who withdraws from enrollment for more than one academic year may be required to re-enter under the catalog that is current at the time of re-entry.

Student Records

Southeastern has established and is committed to certain guidelines for maintaining the confidentiality of student educational records in keeping with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA generally bars colleges from releasing any educational records that include “personally identifiable information” without the student’s consent). Current personal educational records including transcripts, enrollment records and degree audits are not released or shown to anyone other than Southeastern personnel except in accordance with the written consent of the student.

Access to these files by Southeastern personnel is allowed under the authority of the senior vice president for academic administration on a need-to-know basis for honors evaluation, routine processing, academic concerns and to fulfill necessary administrative tasks. Student records are otherwise held in confidence.

A student’s permanent academic record consists only of the following:

- Completed application for admission.
- Transcripts from all institutions attended.
- Final Southeastern transcript (showing degree received and the date awarded).
- Graduation application with the final degree check.
- Original church recommendation for admission.
- Annual church membership verification forms.
- Copies of any correspondence regarding disciplinary issues and the student’s written response(s), if any. U.S. courts have ruled that disciplinary files qualify as “educational records” under FERPA.
- Any other information deemed pertinent to a student’s academic history.

A student has the right, with the registrar present, to view his or her permanent file but is not allowed to alter the content in any way except by the addition of written and signed correctives. Failure to provide truthful and/or accurate information on applications, church certifications or other permanent records provided by the student may be grounds for dismissal.

Directory information published by the seminary is in the public domain. Students may request that the school not disclose directory information about them. This may be done by completing a general request form available from the registrar or by the address update form sent to students each semester. Questions regarding directory information and/or permanent student records should be directed to the registrar.

Annual Certification of Church Membership

Southeastern Seminary seeks to equip students to serve the church and fulfill the Great Commission. Therefore, to promote accountability in students’ participation in a local

church, each student is required to furnish an annual certification form from the church in which he or she is a member.

Annual verification of church membership must be provided every fall semester no later than December 1. Without this verification, a student will be unable to register for the spring semester. Because of the matriculation subsidy from the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program, the forms must indicate membership in good standing in a Southern Baptist church in order for the student to be eligible for the discounted Southern Baptist matriculation fees. Special instructions regarding the forms and church membership are listed below. If you are a:

- Church Member or Church Staff - the form should be completed by the pastor after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.
- Southern Baptist Pastor - the form should be completed by the deacon chairman after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.
- Non-Southern Baptist Student - this form should be completed by appropriate church officials at the church where membership and attendance is recognized. These students must pay non-Southern Baptist fees.

Graduate Advanced Standing

Advanced standing for master's level work may be granted for qualified students. Advanced standing "with credit" allows qualified students to receive credit for up to 15 hours toward the M.Div. or up to one-sixth of any other master's degree. Advanced standing "without credit" allows students to substitute advanced electives for foundational core and track requirements that were taken in the student's undergraduate degree. The advanced electives must be taken in the field in which advanced standing is granted.

Advanced Standing with Credit

A student may apply for advanced standing credit for courses in the following areas if they have undergraduate credit with a grade of A or B comparable to Southeastern courses in those subjects: Church History, Baptist History, Evangelism, Missions, Christian Ethics, Theology, Old Testament, New Testament, Hebrew and Greek. Students must pass an advanced standing exam in each subject for which they wish to receive advanced standing with credit. All advanced standing exams must be taken before the student begins his or her second semester of the M.Div. degree. An M.Div. student who receives the maximum number of advanced standing credits would qualify for a 75-hour M.Div. degree.

Advanced Standing without Credit

A student may gain advanced standing without credit for courses in the following areas and for selected track requirements if they have undergraduate credit with a grade of A or B comparable to Southeastern courses in those subjects: Church History, Baptist History, Evangelism, Missions, Christian Ethics, Theology, Hebrew and Greek. After an evaluation

of the student's transcript by the registrar, a program of study will be designed that allows the student to take upper-level courses instead of repeating courses previously taken in undergraduate studies.

Students who have a baccalaureate (or master of arts) degree in biblical or religious studies should refer, if interested, to the M.Div. with Advanced Standing degree description. The Master of Divinity with Advanced Standing is for students who have a baccalaureate (or master of arts) degree in biblical or religious studies and is designed to prepare pastors, missionaries and other Christian workers for a life of effective kingdom service. The M.Div. with Advanced Standing requires a minimum of 75 hours of course work. The degree provides students with a baccalaureate degree in religious or biblical studies the opportunity to do advanced course work instead of repeating courses from their undergraduate program that are comparable to courses in the Southeastern M.Div. core curriculum.

Graduate Transfer of Credits in Master's Programs

Credits earned at other schools may be applied toward degree programs at Southeastern, subject to certain conditions: the credits must be of a comparable graduate level in a subject appropriate to the student's degree program at Southeastern and must be awarded by a recognized accredited school. Other guidelines may also apply.

Students transferring credits to Southeastern must maintain a C average on courses taken at Southeastern in order to graduate (students enrolled in advanced degrees must maintain a B average).

Persons seeking to transfer to Southeastern must make application through the normal channels of admission. Upon request, Southeastern's registrar will evaluate the official transcript and inform the student of the credit that may be transferred.

Transfer students in the master's programs must complete through Southeastern at least half of the hours required for any degree and must complete the equivalent of one year of full-time academic study at the main campus or at an extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status. (This amounts to at least half of the required hours for the M.A. and one-third for the M.Div.) Not more than 12 of these on-campus hours may be in practica, individualized study, travel-based courses or similar special classes. Details of all transfer policies are provided by the registrar.

Seminary master's-level courses that are counted toward an undergraduate degree cannot be transferred back into any seminary master's degree program.

Credit-Only (Non-Degree) Status and Credit Transfer

Non-degree or credit-only status, permitting up to 40 hours of transferable credit work from the seminary, is available to those who properly apply and qualify for admission. Students should not interpret acceptance under non-degree or credit-only status as a guarantee of being admitted into a degree program in the future.

Whether this academic work will transfer into a degree program at another institution is determined by the transfer policies at the other institution. However, course credits received under this status usually will transfer as accredited work.

Seminary courses transferred to an undergraduate program cannot be transferred back into any seminary-degree program. A student who through this process finds that seminary degree requirements would be a duplication of previous work would be allowed to take non-duplicating courses in the same field in order to meet the hour requirements of the seminary degree. The exception would be biblical languages, which would be treated under the advanced standing guidelines.

International students who apply for non-degree status will not be issued an I-20.

Graduate Academic Load

An average academic load of 15 hours per semester enables the M.Div. with Pastoral Ministry degree to be earned in six semesters. The non-thesis M.A. degrees call for an average of 16 hours per semester to earn the degree in four semesters. Students are expected to give priority to the program of study in which they have enrolled. When a student assumes responsibilities in addition to academic work, there is an ethical obligation to fulfill all these tasks in a satisfactory manner.

Extracurricular responsibilities require a corresponding reduction in the student's academic load. The faculty recommends that students not register for more than 12 credit hours per semester if they are employed. The M.Div. degree is normally an intensive three-year program of study for a full-time student.

The maximum academic load for seminary programs is 18 credit hours per semester.

Coursework for credit taken at other schools concurrently while enrolled at Southeastern requires the prior approval of the dean of the faculty.

In order to be eligible for residence in seminary housing, seminary students in M.Div. and M.A. programs must enroll for a minimum of nine semester hours. Enrollment is encouraged but not required in the summer terms. Students actively engaged in course work for advanced degree programs are considered to be full-time students regardless of

course load and thus are eligible for student housing. Contact the housing office for details and priority guidelines.

Graduate International Students

International students who are in "F-status" must take the minimum load that their status requires. For seminary students, this is nine credit hours. International students should consult with the director of financial aid and international students before making any changes to their class schedules that might affect their status.

Student Classification

A senior is a seminary student who has 33 or fewer semester hours remaining toward his or her degree. A junior is a seminary student who has earned fewer than 31 semester hours toward his or her degree. A middler is an M.Div. student whose achievement level falls between the other two classifications.

Graduate Evaluation and Grading

The following explains the grading symbols that are employed at Southeastern.

A	The A grade recognizes a student's exceptional ability and outstanding performance in the class.
B	The B grade signifies that the student has demonstrated a better and more effective command of the material than is generally required to pass the course.
C	The C grade is the certification that the student has demonstrated an acceptable level of competency in the course of study. A student must achieve an overall average grade of C in all of his or her master's degree work in order to graduate.
D	The D grade signifies that the student's grasp of the academic components of the course was minimal or deficient, but the instructor believes that the student would not significantly profit by repeating the course.
E	Conditioned. The professor may choose to give this grade in continuing courses to a student who has not met the minimum requirements but shows promise of sufficient improvement in the second semester to be given a permanent grade of D. A grade not less than C must be earned in the continued course the following semester; otherwise, the grade of E becomes F.

F	The F grade indicates a student's failure to master the essentials of the course. A student must repeat the course before credit may be allowed. Grades received when the failed course is repeated will be used to calculate final GPA. Students must achieve an overall average of C in order to receive their degree.
I	Incomplete. If circumstances prevent an otherwise competent student from completing the requirements of a course by the end of the class schedule, the instructor may assign the letter I. The student must complete the work of that course as quickly as possible and no later than the end of the fourth week following the end of the course. If the grades on incomplete work have not been submitted to the registrar by six weeks after the end of the course, the registrar is instructed by the faculty to record the grade of F.
W	In cases of authorized withdrawal after the drop deadline, if the instructor has no data for evaluation, the grade of W will be submitted. Otherwise, the faculty member will be requested to submit a grade of WP (withdrew passing) or WF (withdrew failing) depending on the student's status at the time of withdrawal. (See "Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses.")
P	Certain specified courses are taught on a pass/fail basis and are graded P or F. While pass/fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85 percent of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes only. The grade P does not affect GPA; however, the grade F does affect the GPA as it would in a graded class.
CR	Transfer credit accepted. Transfer credit does not affect a student's GPA.
NG	No grade given.

Graduate Grade Points

Grade points are awarded on the following basis: One point is awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade D. Two points are awarded with a C; three points with a B; and four points with an A. No points are given for the grade F. Students must complete their work with an overall average of 2.0 in order to achieve a master's degree.

Graduate Progress Reports

Records of academic progress toward the completion of a degree are maintained on all students. Progress reports consisting of class grades for the semester and overall grade point averages are furnished to students after the end of each scheduled school term.

Class Attendance

Grades are based upon academic performance, not upon class attendance as such. However, if he or she is absent from 25 percent or more of the scheduled class meetings, a student may be required to repeat the course in order to receive credit.

Academic Integrity

Students often have class assignments that involve academic research. In preparing their papers and other assignments, students must not copy the work of others. Any direct quotations must be documented. Summaries and paraphrased materials must also be noted with reference in the text or notes to the original sources. Plagiarism, cheating on tests and other forms of academic fraud will not be tolerated. Students may receive a failing grade on any work discovered to be plagiarized or copied from another. Students should document their sources and maintain the highest standards of academic integrity in all of their work.

Academic Warning, Restriction and Probation

1. **Academic Warning:** Any student who does not achieve a semester GPA of 2.0 for a given semester will receive an academic warning.
2. **Academic Restriction:** Any student whose cumulative GPA falls below a 2.0 will be placed on academic restriction. The student will not be permitted to take more than 12 hours in subsequent semesters until his or her cumulative GPA rises to or above 2.0. The student must complete an agreement form (available from the registrar) that acknowledges his or her need for improvement and describes the actions he or she intends to take to improve. The student will meet with his or her adviser to discuss the form, which will be signed by the adviser. The student will then submit the completed form to the dean of the faculty, at which point it becomes part of the student's academic record.
3. **Academic Probation:** Any student who does not improve his cumulative GPA to or above 2.0 for two succeeding semesters after being placed on academic restriction will be placed on academic probation. The student must withdraw from enrollment for one semester. After the semester of probation the student must appeal to the dean of the faculty to re-enroll, which includes the completion of an agreement form that

describes the actions he or she intends to take to improve his or her academic performance. Upon re-enrollment, the student enters on academic restriction status.

Graduate Changes in Registration

After registration, any changes in a student's class schedule must be arranged through the registrar. No changes are permitted in enrollment or academic status after stated deadlines except by permission of the dean of the faculty.

Adding, Dropping and Withdrawing from Courses

To add or drop a course prior to the Add/Drop deadlines a student must formally submit an Add/Drop request to the registrar. The last date for adding classes is one week after the beginning of a semester. Courses may be dropped and fees refunded during the first three weeks of the semester without transcript notation. A fee is charged for each course dropped or added. (See the "Schedule of Fees.")

After the deadline, drops are not allowed unless circumstances occur that were not present prior to the drop deadline, are beyond the control of the student and prevent class attendance and/or completion of class assignments. Heavy work loads, church responsibilities or other personal and/or family difficulties normally are not sufficient reasons for withdrawal from a class after the calendar deadline. If a student wants to drop a class after the drop deadline, appeal must be made to the dean of faculty and will be approved only in rare circumstances.

Students may withdraw from courses between the fourth week and the twelfth week of the semester with the approval of the student's adviser. During this period the withdrawal will be noted on the student's transcript as WP or WF but will not affect the student's grade point average. During this time, fees will not be refunded for withdrawals. Students may not withdraw from courses after the twelfth week of the semester. (See the "Academic Calendar" for these dates.)

Entering a Closed Class

Some courses require for pedagogical reasons that the size of the class be limited. Caps for graduate courses generally are set by the area to which the course belongs or occasionally by the dean of the faculty. A professor may request a cap be lifted and/or a student may request to enroll in a course in which the roll is closed. In both instances, the request must be made to the appropriate associate dean. The cap can be lifted only with the approval of the senior associate dean or the dean of the faculty.

Graduate Auditors

Students, student spouses, friends of the seminary and other interested parties may audit seminary classes if there is space available, with the professor's permission and payment of the audit fee. Audit applications are available from the registrar.

Withdrawal from Enrollment

In order to withdraw from enrollment, a student must consult the registrar, obtain certain required signatures, surrender identification cards, return all borrowed materials to the library and clear all accounts with the business office. A withdrawal procedure form is available from the registrar. Students whose withdrawals are completed before the final drop date will receive a refund of fees.

Students who have not completed requirements for a degree and who do not plan to enroll for the following term are required to withdraw from enrollment through the withdrawal procedure initiated with the registrar. Students who follow the approved procedure for withdrawal will have their admission status maintained for one year and may register for classes during any regular registration period during that year. If a student who withdrew but returns within a two-year period may simply submit a readmission form to the registrar prior to registration. After two years from the date of withdrawal, students are required to reapply through the admissions office. Students who have been out of school for more than a year may be required to re-enter under the present catalog.

Short-Term Courses

Certain classes are offered between semesters on various schedules. Such classes help students to maximize their study opportunities. Students may not enroll in courses which overlap in days or times during any session. Class schedules are available from the registrar.

Distance Learning

At Southeastern we recognize that commitments to family, work and ministry make it impossible for some people to physically attend our main campus at Wake Forest for the duration of their respective degree programs. It may be impossible for students to attend or continue to attend one of our brick and mortar classrooms.

To meet these real needs an innovative system of delivering theological education has been developed that is academically sound, ministry focused and Christ centered. Whether it is through an online class or a face-to-face extension center experience, this program provides both a supplement and a front door to the world of theological preparation. For information please contact the office of professional studies and distance learning with any questions.

Online Courses

Southeastern offers several classes through an online-based delivery system. Online courses allow you to apply up to 30 credit hours toward any of our degrees with a total of 60 or more hours and up to half of a degree with 59 or less total hours.

Online classes are taught by the same professors teaching on campus. Online students receive the same lectures, same materials and same assignments. Further information is available through the online courses office and the seminary website.

Extension Centers

Southeastern offers opportunities at several extension centers around the country for students to complete a significant portion of our degree programs in addition to taking classes on our main campus. These courses feature members of our faculty leading face-to-face classroom experiences in various locations meeting in churches, denominational buildings and other educational institutions. Courses are taught on a semester schedule much like our main campus but in an intensive manner. Most courses will meet either on Friday evenings and Saturdays or on Mondays.

For specific information please contact the office of professional studies and distance learning or the office of admissions or go to the seminary website. Our centers also have local liaisons that can provide additional information.

Graduate On-Campus Requirements

M.Div. and M.A. students must complete the equivalent of one year of full-time academic study at the main campus or at an extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status. (This amounts to at least half of the required hours for the M.A. and one-third for the M.Div.) Not more than 12 of these on-campus hours may be in practica, individualized study, travel-based courses and similar special classes. Courses taken at other Southeastern extension center sites and online courses do not count as on-campus hours. In addition, at least half of the hours for any degree must be completed through Southeastern (including work taken at extension sites).

Some of Southeastern's extension centers have been approved as degree-granting sites for Southeastern's M.A. (Christian Studies) degree. This degree requires a "summative evaluation" which is conducted on the main campus. These centers are also approved to offer more than half of the work required for the M.Div.

E-mail and Computer Use for Assignments and in Classrooms

All students are issued a Southeastern e-mail address which will be the exclusive address through which the seminary communicates. E-mail from this address can be forwarded to another e-mail address, if desired.

All students have access to the campus computer labs when classes are not being conducted in the labs. Nevertheless, students are strongly encouraged to purchase and learn to use computers with word processing and Internet capabilities.

Students are responsible to submit papers in the style and format approved by

Southeastern as described in the most recent edition of Kate L. Turabian's *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations* and its supplement produced by Southeastern. Papers should be printed on high quality laser or inkjet printers. If a professor requests a second copy, the student should be able to provide another copy of any class work from his or her computer storage files.

Each professor may allow or disallow the use of portable computers in his or her classroom. Check with each professor about the rules for computer usage for that class. If portable computers are permitted, students should arrive early so that all set-up procedures are complete prior to the beginning of class. Turn off all computer sounds and sit so that other students will not be distracted by your computer images. Computers are to be used for class-related purposes only. If a professor thinks a student is being distracted from lectures or is using a computer for non-class purposes, the professor may revoke a student's privilege as he or she deems appropriate.

Inclement Weather

As a general rule, classes will always meet. If extreme weather conditions affect campus operations, an announcement will be made on the website, www.sebts.edu, and on the following television stations: WRAL (5), WTVD (11) and WNCN (17). The switchboard will also be open during regular hours and will have the latest information at (919) 761-2000. On days when Wake County Schools publicly announce that they are closed, delayed or released early due to inclement weather or similar circumstances, students who live away from the main campus will not be penalized for failure to attend class during the time period specified. No one is expected to subject his or her life to any unusual danger in order to travel on days when severe weather is a problem, nor should preschool or school-age children be left unattended during such times. Nevertheless, classes, if at all possible, will meet at all scheduled times.

Graduation

Students must achieve a minimum cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) in order to graduate from the master's program. It is the responsibility of the student to check his or her record with the registrar to determine if qualifications for graduation have been accomplished or can be scheduled. This graduation check and degree audit should be submitted no later than the pre-registration period for the semester prior to the semester in which graduation is planned. This will allow the student two full semesters to complete courses required for graduation in a specific degree program.

Students who qualify to graduate should submit a graduation application to the registrar no later than Oct. 1 for December graduation and no later than March 1 for May graduation. Students submitting graduation applications after these dates will be required to pay a late fee (See "Fees and Expenses"). No graduation applications will be accepted after Nov. 1 for December graduation and after April 1 for May graduation. Any transcript

corrections (including grades, transfer credits, advanced standing credits, etc.) must have been made by this time in order to complete the graduation check. Students must have their accounts paid in full in order to graduate.

Academic regalia must be ordered from the LifeWay Campus Store within the first three weeks of the semester in which the student wishes to graduate. The prescribed regalia list is available from the registrar.

Students are required to be present at graduation exercises in order to receive their diplomas. They are excused from attendance only by permission of the dean of the faculty. Written requests specifying the unusual circumstances leading to such a request to graduate in absentia must be submitted by the student to the dean's office no later than three weeks prior to the date on which he or she is scheduled to graduate.

Revocation of Degrees

The seminary, by conferring a degree, does not provide a lifetime certification of the good character of the graduate, nor does it guarantee the orthodoxy or spiritual commitments of the graduate. Those who employ any graduate of the institution should conduct interviews and determine whether or not the graduate fits the expectations of the employer.

If it should be discovered after graduation that the student misrepresented personal data on application forms on which admission was improperly based; or if it is found that the student cheated on exams, received transcript credit for courses not actually taken or completed, committed plagiarism in academic papers or otherwise engaged in academic fraud or other behavior that would have led to expulsion if known at the time, the student may have his or her degree revoked. The academic transcript will note any such revocation from the date of official action. A degree may also be revoked if it is discovered that a diploma was issued in error.

If the student believes the revocation is based on erroneous information or is unjust and appeals the ruling to the registrar, the case will be reviewed by the dean of Students, the dean of the college and the senior vice president for academic administration/dean of the faculty. The student will have the right to a hearing and may provide further information to resolve the issue. The decision of the dean of the faculty, if it is further disputed by the student, may be reviewed by the president using a procedure appropriate to the case. Unless overturned by the president, the dean's decision is final.

Academic Calendar for 2007-2008

Fall 2007

August 13-14	Faculty Workshop
August 14-15	Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing
August 16	Classes begin
August 21	Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.
August 29	Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.
September 3	Labor Day - seminary closed. Extension classes do not meet.
September 12	Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.)
October 1	Last day to notify registrar of desire to graduate in December
October 8-13	Fall Break
October 15-16	Fall Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors
November 19-24	Thanksgiving Recess
December 3-7	D.Min. Intensives
December 7	Christmas Concert, 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel
December 12	Last day of classes
December 13	Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel
December 14	Commencement Exercises

Spring 2008

January 7-11	D.Min. Intensives
January 8-18	January Inter-term
January 14-18	D.Min. Intensives
January 21-22	Ph.D. Entrance Exams
January 22-23	Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing
January 24	Classes begin
January 29	Spring Convocation, 10:00 a.m.
February 6	Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.
February 20	Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.)
March 1	Last day to notify registrar of desire to graduate in December

March 7	Application deadline for Th.M.
March 11-13	LifeWay Spring Conference
March 17-22	Easter Recess - classes do not meet
March 23	Easter Sunday
April 14-15	Spring meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors
April 21-26	Spring Break
May 9	Music Division Spring Concert, 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel
May 16	Seminary Choir Spring Concert, 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel
May 21	Last day of classes
May 22	Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel
May 23	Commencement Exercises

Summer 2008*

May 26	Application deadline for August D.Min. admission
May 26-30	D.Min. Intensives
May 27-June 6	May Term
June 2-6	D.Min. Intensives
June 9-13	Reading Week for Summer School Session I
June 10-11	Southern Baptist Convention
June 17-June 27	Summer School Session I
June 30-July 4	Reading Week for Summer School Session II
July 4	Independence Day - seminary closed
July 8-18	Summer School Session II
July 21-25	Reading Week for Summer School Session III
July 29-August 8	Summer School Session III

**Some summer and short-term classes may have different dates to start and finish. Please contact the registrar's office for information.*

Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Christian Worldview

The major in the Christian worldview introduces students to the influential ideas of western civilization. Students read great works of literature, history, philosophy, theology and political theory and interact with them from a Christian perspective. Additional courses in logic, rhetoric, philosophy and electives allow students to tailor the program toward graduate work in seminary, classical studies, literature, history, law or any other field in the liberal arts.

Christian worldview students who meet certain requirements may enter Southeastern as advanced standing with credit students and be eligible for the M.Div. with Advanced Standing program. Please see the M.Div. with Advanced Standing description for more information.

General Studies		48
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	3
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	3
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	3
ENG 1110	English Composition I	3
ENG 1120	English Composition II	3
COM 1100	Communication	3
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	3
<p><i>Christian Worldview</i> students are required to take a biblical or classical language for Foreign Language I and II, but must take at least six hours of a biblical language in order to graduate. <i>CW</i> students interested in classics are advised to take Latin.</p>		
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	3
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	3
Biblical Studies		36

OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	3
HIS 2110	Church History I	3
HIS 2120	Church History II	3
HIS 2130	Baptist History	3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 3120	Christian Theology II	3
THE 3130	Christian Theology III	3
Christian Worldview		45
HOI 3510	History of Ideas V	3
HOI 3520	History of Ideas VI	3
HOI 4510	History of Ideas VII	3
HOI 4520	History of Ideas VIII	3
PHI 2500	Christian Philosophy	3
PHI 3510	Logic	3
PHI 3520	Rhetoric	3
<i>Options</i>	Christian Worldview Electives	6
These electives must be 3000 level classes or above with the following prefixes: HOI, NTS, OTS, PHI, or THE.		
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III (biblical or classical)	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV (biblical or classical)	3
<i>Options</i>	Free Electives	12
Total		129

Christian Worldview Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman		
Fall (15)		
ENG 1110	English Composition I	
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	
Spring (15)		
ENG 1120	English Composition II	
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Sophomore		
Fall (15)		
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
COM 1100	Communication	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	
Spring (15)		
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Junior		
Fall (15)		
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
HIS 2110	Church History I	
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	
HOI 3510	History of Ideas V	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III	
Spring (15)		

THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
HIS 2120	Church History II	
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
HOI 3520	History of Ideas VI	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Senior		
Fall (15)		
THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
HOI 4510	History of Ideas VII	
HIS 2130	Baptist History	
PHI 3510	Logic	
<i>Options</i>	Restricted Elective	
Spring (15)		
HOI 4520	History of Ideas VIII	
PHI 3520	Rhetoric	
PHI 2500	Christian Philosophy	
<i>Options</i>	Restricted Elective	
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	

Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Humanities

The major in humanities introduces students to the influential ideas of western civilization. Students read great works of literature, history, philosophy, theology and political theory and interact with them from a Christian perspective. Additional courses in philosophy, literature and history prepare students for graduate work in seminary, classical studies, literature, history, law or any other field in the liberal arts.

General Studies		48
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	3
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	3
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	3
ENG 1110	English Composition I	3
ENG 1120	English Composition II	3
COM 1100	Communication	3
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	3
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	3
Biblical Studies		36
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	3
HIS 2110	Church History I	3
HIS 2120	Church History II	3
HIS 2130	Baptist History	3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 3120	Christian Theology II	3
THE 3130	Christian Theology III	3

Humanities			45
HOI 3510	History of Ideas V		3
HOI 3520	History of Ideas VI		3
HOI 4510	History of Ideas VII		3
HOI 4520	History of Ideas VIII		3
PHI 2500	Christian Philosophy		3
PHI 3510	Logic		3
PHI 3520	Rhetoric		3
PHI ____	Epistemology		3
ENG 3500	World Literature		3
<i>Options</i>	History Elective (3000 level or above)		3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III (classical)		3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV (classical)		3
<i>Options</i>	Free Electives		9
<i>Total</i>			<i>129</i>

Humanities Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman			
Fall (15)			
ENG 1110	English Composition I		
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I		
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I		
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I		
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science		
Spring (15)			
ENG 1120	English Composition II		
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II		
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II		
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II		
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers		
Summer/J-Term (3)			
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective		
Sophomore			
Fall (15)			
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature		
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III		
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I		

COM 1100	Communication	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	
Spring (15)		
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Junior		
Fall (15)		
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
HIS 2110	Church History I	
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	
HOI 3510	History of Ideas V	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III	
Spring (15)		
THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
HIS 2120	Church History II	
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
HOI 3520	History of Ideas VI	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Senior		
Fall (15)		
THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
HOI 4510	History of Ideas VII	
HIS 2130	Baptist History	
PHI 3510	Logic	
PHI 2500	Christian Philosophy	
Spring (15)		
HOI 4520	History of Ideas VIII	
PHI 3520	Rhetoric	
PHI ____	Epistemology	
ENG 3500	World Literature	
<i>Options</i>	History Elective	

Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and English

The major in English promotes an understanding of literature, trains students to think critically and write effectively and encourages them to reflect on the central issues of the human condition—all from a Christian perspective. Core curriculum classes in composition emphasize the skills of effective research and writing. English major classes present literature from within a Christian worldview. Students who major in English will be equipped to understand culture and to communicate the Gospel to others clearly and effectively.

General Studies		48
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	3
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	3
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	3
ENG 1110	English Composition I	3
ENG 1120	English Composition II	3
COM 1100	Communication	3
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	3
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	3
Biblical Studies		36
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	3
HIS 2110	Church History I	3
HIS 2120	Church History II	3
HIS 2130	Baptist History	3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	3

THE 3120	Christian Theology II	3
THE 3130	Christian Theology III	3
English		45
ENG 3500	World Literature	3
ENG 3510	History of the English Language	3
ENG 4599	Senior Colloquium: English	3
<i>Options</i>	Shakespeare I or II	3
<i>Options</i>	Period Course	3
<i>Options</i>	Genre Course	3
<i>Options</i>	English Electives (3000 level or above)	12
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III (classical or modern)	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV (classical or modern)	3
<i>Options</i>	Free Electives	9
<i>Total</i>		<i>129</i>

English Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman		
Fall (15)		
ENG 1110	English Composition I	
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	
Spring (15)		
ENG 1120	English Composition II	
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Sophomore		
Fall (15)		
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
COM 1100	Communication	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	

Spring (15)		
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Junior		
Fall (15)		
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
HIS 2110	Church History I	
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	
ENG 3500	World Literature	
ENG 3510	History of the English Language	
Spring (15)		
THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
HIS 2120	Church History II	
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
<i>Options</i>	Shakespeare I or II	
<i>Options</i>	English Elective	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Senior		
Fall (15)		
THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
HIS 2130	Baptist History	
ENG 4599	Senior Colloquium: English	
<i>Options</i>	ENG 4610, 4620, or 4630	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III	
Spring (15)		
ENG 4640	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	
<i>Options</i>	English Elective	
<i>Options</i>	English Elective	
<i>Options</i>	English Elective	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV	

Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and History

The major in history teaches the student to comprehend and critically evaluate the present through a biblically-informed understanding of the past. The student will examine the story of humanity; develop reading, writing and research skills; and learn how to study history from a Christian perspective. The graduate will be equipped for a wide range of ministries and vocations and be well prepared for graduate work in seminary, graduate school or law school.

General Studies		48
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	3
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	3
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	3
ENG 1110	English Composition I	3
ENG 1120	English Composition II	3
COM 1100	Communication	3
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	3
<i>Options</i>	Math <i>or</i> Science	3
Biblical Studies		36
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	3
HIS 2110	Church History I	3
HIS 2120	Church History II	3
HIS 2130	Baptist History	3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 3120	Christian Theology I	3

THE 3130	Christian Theology III	3
History		45
HIS 3500	American History I: Pre-1877	3
HIS 3510	American History II: Post-1877	3
GEO 2500	World Geography	3
POL 3500	American Government	3
HIS 4599	Senior Colloquium: History	3
<i>Options</i>	American Religious History or Reformation History	3
<i>Options</i>	European History Elective (3000 level or above)	3
<i>Options</i>	Non-Western History Elective (3000 level or above)	3
<i>Options</i>	American History Elective (3000 level or above)	3
<i>Options</i>	History Electives (3000 level or above)	6
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV	3
<i>Options</i>	Free Electives	6
<i>Total</i>		<i>129</i>

History Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman		
Fall (15)		
ENG 1110	English Composition I	
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	
Spring (15)		
ENG 1120	English Composition II	
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Sophomore		
Fall (15)		
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
COM 1100	Communication	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	
Spring (15)		
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Junior		
Fall (15)		
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
HIS 2110	Church History I	
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	
HIS 3500	American History I: Pre-1877	
GEO 2500	World Geography	

Spring (15)		
THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
HIS 2120	Church History II	
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
HIS 3510	American History II: Post-1877	
<i>Options</i>	History Elective	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	History Elective	
Senior		
Fall (15)		
THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
HIS 2130	Baptist History	
HIS 4599	Senior Colloquium: History	
<i>Options</i>	History Elective	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III	
Spring (15)		
<i>Options</i>	HIS 3521 or HIS 3522	
POL 3500	American Government	
<i>Options</i>	History Elective	
<i>Options</i>	History Elective	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV	

Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Music

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Music, is to equip persons for a career in music and prepare students for graduate work in music. The program is designed to be completed within a minimum of four academic years, beginning with a fall semester.

General Studies		48
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	3
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	3
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	3
ENG 1110	English Composition I	3
ENG 1120	English Composition II	3
COM 1100	Communication	3
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	3
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	3
Biblical Studies		36
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	3
HIS 2110	Church History I	3
HIS 2120	Church History II	3
HIS 2130	Baptist History	3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 3120	Christian Theology II	3
THE 3130	Christian Theology III	3

Music		46
MUS 1501	Basic Musicianship I	2
MUS 1503	Basic Musicianship II	2
MUS 2501	Basic Musicianship III	2
MUS 2503	Basic Musicianship IV	2
MUS 1502	Sightsinging Lab I	1
MUS 1504	Sightsinging Lab II	1
MUS 2502	Sightsinging Lab III	1
MUS 2504	Sightsinging Lab IV	1
MUS 2510	Music History I	2
MUS 2511	Music History II	2
MUS 3501	Form and Analysis	3
MUS 3503	Orchestration	2
MUS 3520	Fundamentals of Conducting	2
MUS 4549	Recital	0
<i>Options</i>	Large Ensemble <i>Participate in one or more of the following ensembles, for a total of eight credit hours:</i> MUS 1581 Chapel Choir (1 hour/semester) MUS 1582 Southeastern Choir (1 hour/semester) MUS 1583 Male Chorale (1 hour/semester) MUS 1584 Orchestra (1 hour/semester)	8
<i>Options</i>	Applied Study (seven semesters at one hour per semester)	7
<i>Options</i>	Secondary Applied	4
<i>Options</i>	Performance Specific Selectives <i>(MUS 1532 and 1533 Vocal Diction for voice majors; MUS 3515 Keyboard Literature for keyboard majors; MUS 3516 Instrumental Literature for instrumental majors.)</i>	2
<i>Options</i>	Pedagogy in Applied Study <i>(MUS 4560 Vocal Pedagogy for voice majors; MUS 4562 Keyboard Pedagogy for keyboard majors;</i>	2

		<i>MUS 4564 Instrumental Pedagogy for instrumental majors)</i>	
<i>Total</i>			<i>130</i>
<p>The <i>Music Ministry Certificate</i> is available for students who have earned the BABS and Music upon the completion of the following courses. These classes may be taken concurrently with the requirements of the BABS and Music, allowing for certain prerequisites for the following classes (see individual course descriptions).</p>			
	MUS 3521	Advanced Conducting	2
	MUS 4671	Introduction to Church Music	2
	MUS 4672	Graded Choir Program	2
	MUS 4674	Church Music Ministry Resources	2

Unique Requirements for Music Students

Based upon accrediting agency requirements, persons seeking admission to this program should (a) have the ability to relate musical sound to notation and terminology both quickly and accurately enough to undertake basic musicianship studies in the freshman year, (b) have a level of achievement in musical performance that indicates the ability to be successful on the undergraduate level in music.

In order to determine abilities in these areas, each entering BABS and Music student will be required to take a placement exam in Basic Musicianship and perform in their chosen performance medium for the music faculty. In preparation for the placement exam in musicianship the student should purchase and complete the workbook in musicianship studies *Basic Materials in Music Theory* by Greg Steinke and Paul Harder (Prentice Hall; 11th edition July 29, 2002, ISBN: 0130993336). An accompanist will be provided for the performance evaluation if necessary. If deficiencies are indicated in either area, remedial work will be required without undergraduate credit.

An opportunity to demonstrate piano proficiency is provided during the orientation period at the beginning of a student's SEBTS matriculation. Music Students are required to be enrolled in Piano Class (MUS 1534-1535) or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed.

Degree Requirements

At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study. As a part of applied study in voice/instrumental/keyboard, each student will present a recital in their chosen performance medium.

Students who choose concentrations in Voice Performance or Instrumental Performance are required to complete a keyboard proficiency requirement. For Vocal and Instrumental majors, Piano Class (MUS 1534-1535, 1 semester hour each) must be taken until piano proficiency is completed. These students may take private study keyboard or another instrument for credit after proficiency is completed to fulfill the rest of these hours.

Students who choose concentrations in Keyboard Performance are expected to complete a proficiency requirement in voice. For Keyboard majors, MUS 1530-1531 Voice Class (2 semester hours each) must be taken until proficiency is completed. Students may take private study voice or another instrument for credit after proficiency is completed to fulfill the rest of these hours.

Music Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman		
Fall (15)		
ENG 1110	English Composition I	
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
MUS 1501	Basic Musicianship I	
MUS 1502	Sightsinging Lab I	
<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	
<i>Options</i>	Secondary Applied	
<i>Options</i>	Large ensemble	
MUS 1532	Vocal Diction I (voice students)	
Spring (16)		
ENG 1120	English Composition II	
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
MUS 1503	Basic Musicianship II	
MUS 1504	Sightsinging Lab II	
<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	

<i>Options</i>	Secondary Applied	
<i>Options</i>	Large ensemble	
MUS 1533	Vocal Diction II (voice students)	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	
Sophomore		
Fall (17)		
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
COM 1100	Communication	
MUS 2501	Basic Musicianship III	
MUS 2502	Sightsinging Lab III	
MUS 2510	Music History I	
<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	
<i>Options</i>	Secondary Applied	
<i>Options</i>	Large ensemble	
Spring (17)		
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
MUS 2503	Basic Musicianship IV	
MUS 2504	Sightsinging Lab IV	
MUS 2511	Music History II	
<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	
<i>Options</i>	Secondary Applied Study	
<i>Options</i>	Large ensemble	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	
Junior		
Fall (15)		
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
HIS 2110	Church History I	
MUS 3503	Orchestration	
MUS 3520	Fundamentals of Conducting	
MUS 1581	Chapel Choir	
<i>Options</i>	Keyboard Literature (keyboard students) Instrumental Literature (instrument students)	

	<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	
	<i>Options</i>	Large ensemble	
Spring (14)			
	THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
	HIS 2102	Church History II	
	MUS 3501	Form and Analysis	
	<i>Options</i>	Large Ensemble	
	<i>Options</i>	Large Ensemble	
	<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	
		Large ensemble	
Summer/J-Term (3)			
	EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	
Senior			
Fall (15)			
	THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
	HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
	ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	
	<i>Options</i>	Large Ensemble	
	<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	
Spring (17)			
	PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
	HIS 2103	Baptist History	
	HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
	ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	
	MUS 4549	Recital	
	<i>Options</i>	Pedagogy in Applied Study	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	

Associate of Arts

The Associate of Arts degree is a college program designed to provide students with the Christian background and foundation that is needed for informed lay leadership in the local church. In addition, the degree is designed as a two-year college transfer program. Students should consult the institution to which they intend to transfer in order to determine admission and transfer requirements.

General Studies		33
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	3
ENG 1110	English Composition I	3
ENG 1120	English Composition II	3
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	3
<i>Options</i>	<i>Math or Science</i>	3
Biblical Studies		33
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	3
HIS 2130	Baptist History	3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	3
<i>Options</i>	<i>Christian Theology II or Christian Theology II</i>	3
<i>Options</i>	<i>Free Electives</i>	6
Total		66

A.A. Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman		
Fall (15)		
ENG 1110	English Composition I	
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	
Spring (15)		
ENG 1120	English Composition II	
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Sophomore		
Fall (15)		
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
HIS 2130	Baptist History	
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	
Spring (15)		
<i>Options</i>	Christian Theology II or III	
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	

Associate of Divinity

The Associate of Divinity degree helps prepare students for various Christian ministries through courses in Bible, theology, ministry and liberal arts. The degree is available for students 30 years of age and older and can be completed in two years of full-time attendance.

General Studies		27
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	3
ENG 1110	English Composition I	3
ENG 1120	English Composition II	3
Biblical Studies		39
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	3
HIS 2130	Baptist History	3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 3120	Christian Theology II	3
THE 3130	Christian Theology III	3
COM 3610	Bible Exposition I	3
COM 3620	Bible Exposition II	3
<i>Options</i>	Biblical Studies Electives	3
Total		66

A.Div. Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman		
Fall (15)		
ENG 1110	English Composition I	
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
Spring (15)		
ENG 1120	English Composition II	
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	
Sophomore		
Fall (15)		
THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
HIS 2130	Baptist History	
COM 3610	Bible Exposition I	
Spring (15)		
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
COM 3620	Bible Exposition II	
Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Biblical Studies Elective	

Certificate in Missions Studies

The Certificate in Missions Studies is designed for students who are not seeking a degree, but desire a basic theological background for international ministry. The International Mission Board does not require a specific curriculum for career appointment, but Southeastern encourages those who need 20 or more seminary hours prior to IMB appointment to follow this directed course of study.

Admissions Requirements

Students must complete the non-degree application process.

Certificate Requirements			
	BTI 6600	Old Testament Theology	3
	BTI 6700	New Testament Theology	3
	HIS 5130	Baptist History	3
	MIS 5100	Christian Missions	3
	MIS 5500	Church Planting: Biblical and Strategic Foundations	3
	PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy	3
		Free Elective	2 or 3
<i>Total Hours</i>			<i>20 or 21</i>

Certificate in Women's Studies

The Certificate in Women's Studies is a seminary program designed for women who are preparing for Christian service to other women in the local churches as well as through their homes or other ministry settings. The certificate program is a non-degree program which offers courses that are both practical and personally enriching.

Admissions Requirements

An applicant will need to complete the non-degree application if she or her husband is not currently enrolled in college or seminary classes. Otherwise, applicants will need to fill out the class registration form which is available in the women's programs office or on the website at www.sebts.edu/ws. There are no academic prerequisites to the program. The cost is \$20 for each course, but the cost for student spouses is reduced to \$10 per course. In addition to course fees, some courses require a book or supply fee.

Certificate Requirements

Three credit hours and 11 units must be completed to qualify for this certificate. Seven of the units are from the required courses list, while the remaining units are electives. The Wife of the Equipping Minister course must be taken for the three credit hours. The certificate can be earned within three years if the student enrolls in one class each term; an accelerated program can be completed in two years. The advanced certificate can be earned by the student who completes the standard certificate requirements whereby two elective units are replaced by two classes at the college or seminary level. Students must complete the non-degree application form in order to take classes in the college or seminary.

Certificate: 3 credit hours plus 11 units

Advanced Certificate: 9 credit hours plus 9 certificate units

Class schedules are available in the registrar's office and on the women's program website at sebts.edu/ws. Most classes meet on Tuesday and Thursday nights from 7:00-9:00. However, some classes may meet at other concentrated times such as Friday evenings and/or all day Saturday.

Child care will be provided for some courses for a small fee. Reservation forms for child care are made through the women's programs office or on the website: sebts.edu/ws.

Certificate Requirements		
WST 5810	Wife of the Equipping Minister	3 hrs
	Ministering to Women in the Local Church	1 unit
	Old Testament Survey	1 unit
	New Testament Survey	1 unit
	Christian Doctrine	1 unit
	Church History	1 unit
	Baptist Identity	1 unit
	Theology of Womanhood	1 unit
	<i>Electives (1 Unit each)</i>	4 units
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Biblical Parenting ▪ Christian Education ▪ Christian Ethics ▪ Worldviews: Philosophy & Apologetics ▪ Counseling Women ▪ Ministry of Hospitality ▪ Introduction to Biblical Languages ▪ New Testament Electives ▪ Old Testament Electives ▪ Spiritual Disciplines ▪ Planning Events for Women ▪ Preparing & Leading Bible Studies ▪ Theology of Womanhood ▪ Women & Evangelism ▪ Preparing for Missions ▪ Women Mentoring Women ▪ Biblical Femininity ▪ Enriching the Christian Marriage 	
<i>Total Hours:</i>		
<i>Certificate: 3 credit hours plus 11 units</i>		
<i>Advanced Certificate: 9 credit hours plus 9 units</i>		

Church Music Certificate

The Church Music Certificate is a 20-hour program of study through the college for bi-vocational ministers of music who serve in local churches across North Carolina who have not attained an undergraduate degree. College-level music courses are offered via the Internet and in select churches across North Carolina.

Offered in collaboration with the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina's Music and Worship Team, the program is designed to be flexible enough to accommodate the schedule of a student who has part-time secular employment, part-time church employment and a family. Courses from the program can transfer into the Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Music undergraduate degree program at Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

Degree Requirements

I. Structure of Music		4
MUS 0100	Introduction to Basic Musicianship	2
MUS 1501	Basic Musicianship I	2
II. Keyboard Proficiency		4
MUS 1534	Beginning Piano Class	2
MUS 1535	Intermediate Piano Class	2
III. Vocal Proficiency		4
MUS 1530	Beginning Voice Class	2
MUS 1531	Intermediate Voice Class	2
IV. Church Music Core		4
MUS 4671	Introduction to Church Music	2
MUS 4674	Church Music Ministry Resources	2
V. Conducting		4
MUS 3520	Fundamentals of Conducting	2
MUS 3521	Advanced Conducting	2
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>20</i>

Church Music Diploma

The Church Music Diploma entails 38 hours of courses in a program of study through the college providing the equivalent of an undergraduate music major for students who have an undergraduate degree but did not pursue an undergraduate degree in music. Music credits from other institutions may be applied to this diploma if such courses correspond to those in this diploma. Upon completion of the diploma program, students are eligible to pursue the Master of Church Music degree in the seminary.

At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the music faculty to assess readiness for entry into various components of the diploma program. In some instances, students will be able to bypass portions of the program via testing or transcript evidence of comparable achievement at some other institution.

Upon entrance into the program, the student will sing or play for the music faculty a piece of representative repertoire in his or her chosen performance skill area. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se; rather, it is an opportunity to demonstrate one's level of accomplishment and competence in his or her chosen performance skill area.

During this initial orientation period, students will also demonstrate piano proficiency (vocal and instrumental students) and vocal proficiency (keyboard and instrumental students). Music students are required to be enrolled in piano class (MUS 1534-1535) or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed. Keyboard and instrumental students not prepared to meet the vocal proficiency requirement upon entrance to the program are required immediately to enroll in voice class (MUS 1530-1531) and remain enrolled until the proficiency requirement is met.

Church Music Diploma students may bypass via testing 17 hours of structure in music courses, four hours of music history and literature courses, two hours of conducting courses, five hours of applied music study and four hours of secondary applied. This coursework must be completed prior to taking any graduate level music courses. As a part of applied study in voice/organ/keyboard/instrumental, each student will present a recital. In addition to piano and vocal proficiency, all Church Music Diploma students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements are available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation and available at any time upon student request.

I. Structure of Music		17
<p><i>After passing the Pre-College Music Theory Test, the student is eligible to take the Music Theory I & II Tests in succession. Placement in the music theory sequence is based on the results of these tests. Those students whose Pre-College Music Theory Test results indicate a need for remediation will be required to complete a programmed music theory test prior to enrollment in MUS 0010. Students who achieve criterion score level I on the Music Theory I placement test are not required to take MUS 0010. Students who achieve criterion score level II on the Music Theory I placement test are not required to take MUS 1501. Students who pass the Music Theory II placement test are not required to take MUS 1503. In each case, the student bypasses the course via placement exam success.</i></p>		
MUS 1501	Basic Musicianship I	2
MUS 1503	Basic Musicianship II	2
MUS 2501	Basic Musicianship III	2
MUS 2503	Basic Musicianship IV	2
MUS 1502	Sight-singing Lab I	1
MUS 1504	Sight-singing Lab II	1
MUS 2502	Sight-singing Lab III	1
MUS 2504	Sight-singing Lab VI	1
MUS 3501	Form and Analysis	3
MUS 3503	Orchestration	2
II. Music History and Literature		4
MUS 2510	History of Western Music I	2
MUS 2511	History of Western Music II	2
	Recital Attendance [as a part of MUS 2510 & 2511]	0
<p><i>Students take Music History tests I and II. Achievement of criterion score (70%) allows the student to bypass either or both of these classes.</i></p>		
III. Conducting/Applied Study		17
MUS 3520	Fundamentals of Conducting	2
Selectives	Large Ensemble	4
<p><i>Participate in one or more of the following ensembles, for a total of four credit hours:</i></p>		

		MUS 1581 Chapel Choir (1 hour/semester) MUS 1582 Southeastern Choir (1 hour/semester) MUS 1583 Male Chorale (1 hour/semester) MUS 1584 Orchestra (1 hour/semester)	
	<i>Selectives</i>	Applied Study (5 semesters at one hour per semester)	5
	<i>Selectives</i>	Secondary Applied	4
		<i>Vocal and Instrumental majors: MUS 1534-1535 Piano Class (1 semester hour each) must be taken until piano proficiency is completed. These students may take private study keyboard or another instrument for credit after proficiency is completed to fulfill the rest of these hours.</i> <i>Keyboard majors: MUS 1530-1531 Voice Class (2 semester hours each) must be taken until proficiency is completed. Students may take private study voice or other instrument for credit after proficiency is completed to fulfill the rest of these hours.</i>	
	<i>Selectives</i>	Performance Specific Selectives (voice, keyboard, instrumental)	2
		<i>MUS 1532 and 1533 Vocal Diction for voice majors, MUS 3515 Keyboard Literature for keyboard majors, MUS 3516 Instrumental Literature for instrumental majors.</i>	
	MUS 4549	Recital	0
<i>Total Hours</i>			38

M.A. Core Curriculum

<i>Master of Arts Core</i>		30
IND 5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS 5110	Old Testament I	3
OTS 5120	Old Testament II	3
NTS 5110	New Testament I	3
NTS 5120	New Testament II	3
BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS 5130	Baptist History	3
MIS 5000	Introduction to Great Commission Studies	3
THE 6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 6120	Christian Theology II	3
	OR	
THE 6130	Christian Theology III	
PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy	3
	OR	
ETH 5100	Christian Ethics	

M.A. in Intercultural Studies

Southeastern College at Wake Forest offers the Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies (MAIS), a campus-based degree program designed to prepare students for effective service in a cross-cultural setting. The 63-hour curriculum can be completed in two years of full-time study.

Admissions Requirements

Students seeking the MAIS must hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited school and meet the general requirements for admission to graduate study in the college.

Degree Requirements

The Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies requires 63 semester hours. Students who have completed a master of divinity degree or another approved professional degree may apply up to 32 hours of comparable course work toward the MAIS. A specially-modified version of the MAIS degree is available to those holding the Master of Divinity with International Church Planting degree. More information on these requirements is available from the registrar's office.

Electives must demonstrably relate to the student's personal cross-cultural vocational objectives. They may be taken from track selectives or from other masters-level seminary classes.

The student must maintain a cumulative quality point average of 2.0 or better in order to graduate from Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

<i>I. M.A. Core</i>		30
<i>II. Intercultural Studies</i>		21
MIS 6510	Introduction to Linguistic Theory	3
MIS 6520	Introduction to Anthropology	3
MIS 7510	Cross-Cultural Communication	3
Track Selectives (<i>Select 4 of the following courses.</i>)		12
CED 6660	Intercultural Learning & Teaching	
ETH 6500	Biblical Ethics	
GRK 5110	Greek I	
GRK 5120	Greek II	
HEB 5110	Hebrew I	
HEB 5120	Hebrew II	
IND 6930	Guided Reading in Intercultural Studies	
IND 7900	Thesis	
MIS 5550	Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations	
MIS 6550	Developing a Church Planting Methodology	
MIS 6571	Mission Area Studies (Africa)	
MIS 6572	Mission Area Studies (North Africa/Middle East)	
MIS 6573	Mission Area Studies (Latin America)	
MIS 6574	Mission Area Studies (East/Southeast Asia)	
MIS 6575	Mission Area Studies (Europe)	
MIS 6700	A Theology of the Christian World Mission	
MIS 6770	The Christian Faith & World Religions	
MIS 6772	Christian Perspective & the Modern Middle East	
MIS 6800	History of Christian Missions	
MIS 6970	Current Topics in International Missions	
MIS 7771	Practicum in World Missions	
MIS 7870	Studies in Contextualization Theory	
PHI 6500	Christian Apologetics	
PHI 6540	Christian Faith & the Arts	
<i>III. Electives</i>		12
<i>Total Hours</i>		63

M.A. Christian Studies

The Master of Arts in Christian Studies is a seminary degree that provides a graduate level introduction to the theological disciplines. It is designed for laypersons only. Students work to prepare themselves for further graduate study or for general educational purposes. Laypersons who enroll for this degree in an off-campus setting should note that an on-campus component is required. The degree is not designed to prepare a student sufficiently for full-time Christian vocational ministries.

Admission Requirements

Applicants should have an accredited bachelor's degree. The application will include a statement certifying that the student is not preparing for vocational Christian ministry and clearly stating the candidate's rationale for selecting this degree rather than the M.Div., which is considered to be the basic degree for full-time Christian ministries.

In order to assure appropriate quality controls, a peer learning environment, adequate faculty contact, library resources and other student services, at least one-half of the coursework for this degree must be completed at Southeastern or at an extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.A. Core:</i>		30
<i>II. Christian Studies Track Requirements:</i>		15
<p><i>These 15 credit hours are beyond the core requirements and must be taken in content courses from <u>no more than two of the following three areas:</u></i></p> <p><i>(1) Biblical (Old Testament(OTS), New Testament(NTS), Biblical Orientation(BBG));</i></p> <p><i>(2) Theological (Christian Theology (THE), Christian Philosophy (PHI), Christian Ethics (ETH), Church History(HIS), Historical Theology(HTH), Women’s Studies(WST));</i></p> <p><i>(3) Proclamation (Evangelism (EVA), Missions (MIS)).</i></p>		
<i>III. Christian Studies Summative Evaluation and Oral Exam</i>		3
IND 7530	M.A. Summative Evaluation	
	<p><i>Students should register for the summative evaluation during their final semester in the program. Reading lists for the exam are provided upon registration. The requirements will include chapel attendance, class attendance as specified and other campus-based academic activities. Students from off-campus locations will arrive on Monday, participate Tuesday through Friday and return home on Friday afternoon.</i></p> <p><i>An exit interview (oral exam) will be conducted with each student. The oral interview will examine the student over the reading and the coursework taken for this degree. The summative evaluation will be scheduled through the registry as a part of the application for graduation. Students who are resident on-campus for one or more semesters will not have the special required week of campus activities but will receive a reading list and will participate in the oral exam at a time to be determined in consultation with the registrar.</i></p>	
Total Hours		48

M.A. Christian Ethics

The Master of Arts in Christian Ethics is a seminary program providing specialized academic training that prepares God-called men and women to impact the culture for Christ through prophetic moral witness and service in a variety of settings.

Some choose this program to enhance qualifications for further academic study. Most, however, choose this program to add focus to preparation for ministry in the local church, on the mission field, in denominational service or to prepare for parachurch ministry.

The M.A. in Christian Ethics can be completed in two years alone or completed as a supplement to the M.Div. (comparable to Southeastern requirements) with one additional year of study. The M.A. in Christian Ethics is not a substitute for the M.Div. Taken alone, the M.A. in Christian Ethics does not provide adequate preparation for ministry positions involving preaching, church administration or pastoral responsibility.

Admission Requirements

Application for admission should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. Persons enrolled in another seminary degree program must notify the director of admissions, the registrar and the M.A. in Christian Ethics program administrator.

Admission to this degree program is based on the following application elements:

1. A set of completed standard application forms and an M.A. in Christian Ethics application form.
2. Minimum 3.0 GPA in an accredited baccalaureate degree program. Applicants with degrees from colleges or universities outside the United States will be considered on an individual basis.
3. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character; 2 academic.
4. A graded research paper from a graduate or undergraduate course or the GRE Writing Assessment.
5. Applicants for whom English is a second language must achieve a minimum TOEFL score of 600 or present an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write English at a graduate level.

Degree Requirements

The degree, Master of Arts in Christian Ethics, is awarded based on satisfactory fulfillment of the following requirements.

Courses: Candidates must complete 42 semester hours of classroom study and six hours of guided research and writing. Students who have taken a required course while earning another degree may substitute another course in ethics or a cognate field.

Candidacy: Students will be recognized as candidates after completing 12 semester hours of graduate study with a cumulative GPA of 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) and removing any entrance deficiencies. Screening for candidacy will be done by a committee consisting of faculty in the Christian ethics department.

Major Professor: Students admitted to candidacy will be assigned a major professor who will advise, write the comprehensive exam and serve as chairman of the candidate's thesis examining committee.

Thesis: Candidates must complete a master's thesis on a subject approved by the major professor. Acceptable theses must demonstrate a student's ability to think critically and conduct independent research. Theses should have at least 90 and should not exceed 120 pages of text (double-spaced). Theses will be read and approved by the major professor and at least one other faculty member competent in the field of Christian ethics.

Comprehensive Exam: Candidates must take a 3-hour comprehensive exam in the field of Christian ethics, which will be scheduled during or after the final semester of coursework. Satisfactory completion of the comprehensive exam will be voted by a committee consisting of faculty in the Christian ethics department.

Continuous Enrollment: Students in the M.A. in Christian Ethics program must maintain continuous enrollment until completing all degree requirements. After completing all coursework, candidates will be charged a continuation fee each semester they remain enrolled. Two years after completing coursework, the continuation fee will double. Students not paying the continuation fee will be dropped from the program.

<i>I. M.A. Core: Including ETH 5100 Christian Ethics</i>		30
<i>M.Div. students overlapping hours will have 6 elective hours that may be taken in any cognate field. Students pursuing an M.A. in Christian Ethics must take ETH 5100 Ethics: Theory and Practice for their core requirement.</i>		
<i>II. Preparation for Research</i>		3
IND 7500	Bibliographical Research	3
<i>III. Christian Ethics Field Studies</i>		15
<i>Field Core</i>		3
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family: Foundations	3
<i>If taken for another degree, students will take one additional field elective.</i>		
<i>Field Electives: Select 9 hours from the following courses.</i>		9
<i>Four electives in ethics will be offered each year. Students who have taken courses offered in a given year may satisfy elective hours with courses in a cognate field.</i>		
ETH 6500	Biblical Ethics	3
ETH 7620	Christian Ethics & the State	3
ETH 7500	Figures & Traditions in Ethics	3
ETH 6600	Ethical Challenges in Ministry	3
ETH 7660	Ethics of Race & Ethnic Relations	3
ETH 7695	Ethics of Human Sexuality	3
ETH 7670	Ethics of Life & Death	3
ETH 7640	The Created Order & Environmental Ethics	3
ETH 7630	Ethics of War & Peace	3
ETH 7675	Biomedical Ethics	3
ETH 7610	Religion, Law & Morality	3
ETH 7690	Virtue, Character & Moral Development	3
ETH 7650	Ethics of Wealth & Poverty	3
ETH 7900	Current Issues in Christian Ethics	3
ETH 7680	Comparative Religious Ethics	3
<i>Thesis</i>		
IND 7540	M.A. Ethics Thesis	3
<i>Total Hours</i>		48

Master of Divinity (M.Div.)

The master of divinity is a seminary program designed to prepare pastors, missionaries and other Christian workers for a life of effective kingdom service. Within three academic years of full-time attendance, the M.Div. program prepares Christian ministers by enabling them to gain a basic understanding of Scripture, Christian history, theology and ministry skills within the Christian worldview.

Admissions Requirements

Admission to the master of divinity program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements. Individual track concentrations may have additional requirements as noted. While a B.A. in religion or biblical studies may allow students to qualify for advanced standing, it is not a requirement for enrolling in the master of divinity program of the seminary. Students with a B.A. in religion or biblical studies may qualify for the M.Div. with Advanced Standing, a degree that may be completed with a minimum of 75 hours of course work.

Degree Requirements

The master of divinity (M.Div.) degree requires 90 or more semester hours, including 60 hours of core studies. Students must achieve an overall GPA of 2.0 or better on all work taken in order to graduate. Not more than 15 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points.

A notation of the specialized concentration within the master of divinity will be placed on diplomas of those students who complete the prescribed courses of study as listed under the specialized degree tracks.

Curriculum Design

Typically, most foundational courses should be completed during the first two years of seminary studies. See the suggested sequence of courses for M.Div. foundational core studies (below). Summer school and other short-term classes are offered to help students finish their degree plan within a minimum of three academic years. Students who find languages difficult should consider reducing their academic load during the semesters in which they are studying languages.

M.Div. Core Curriculum

<i>Master of Divinity Core</i>		<i>60</i>
IND 5000	Introduction the Cooperative Program	0
HEB 5110	Hebrew I	3
HEB 5120	Hebrew II	3
OTS 5110	Old Testament I	3
OTS 5120	Old Testament II	3
GRK 5110	Greek I	3
GRK 5120	Greek II	3
NTS 5110	New Testament I	3
NTS 5120	New Testament II	3
BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS 5110	Church History I	3
HIS 5120	Church History II	3
HIS 5130	Baptist History	3
MIS 5100	Christian Missions	3
EVA 5100	Evangelism: Nature & Practice	3
THE 6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 6120	Christian Theology II	3
THE 6130	Christian Theology III	3
PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy	3
ETH 5100	Christian Ethics	3
PRS 6100	Bible Exposition	3

Suggested Sequence of Courses for M.Div. Foundational Core Studies

The faculty advises students to take introductory level courses early in order to prepare for upper-level electives. Students are also advised to focus on track requirements toward the end of their degree programs. This suggested sequence is provided as a guidance tool for academic advisement. Students are permitted to take courses out of sequence if necessary. Short-term classes (such as those in January, June and July) may be taken and are encouraged so that students may reduce their academic load during regular semesters.

Junior		
Fall Total Hours		15
OTS 5110	Old Testament I	3
HEB/GRK 5110	Hebrew I or Greek I	3
HIS 5110	Church History I	3
EVA 5100	Evangelism	3
BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	3
Spring Total Hours		15
OTS 5120	Old Testament I	3
HEB/GRK 5120	Hebrew II or Greek II	3
HIS 5120	Church History II	3
MIS 5100	Christian Missions	3
	Track or Elective	3
Summer/J-Term		
Options	Track or Elective (3)	
* It is recommended that IND 5000 Introduction to Cooperative Program, a 0 credit online course, be taken during the first year. The course must be completed no later than the completion of the middler year.		
Middler		
Fall Total Hours		15
NTS 5110	New Testament I	3
HEB/GRK 5110	Hebrew I or Greek I	3
PRS 6100	Bible Exposition	3

THE 6110	Christian Theology I	3
	Track or Elective	3
Spring Total Hours		15
NTS 5120	New Testament II	3
HEB/GRK 5120	Hebrew II or Greek II	3
ETH 5100	Christian Ethics	3
THE 6120	Christian Theology II	3
	Track or Elective	3
Summer/J-Term		
<i>Options</i>	Track or Elective (3)	
Senior		
Fall Total Hours		15
THE 6130	Christian Theology III	3
PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy	3
	Track and Electives	9
Spring Total Hours		15
HIS 5130	Baptist History	3
	Track and Electives	12
<i>Total Hours</i>		90
<i>(Total Hours with Summer/J-Term options)</i>		<i>(96)</i>

M.Div. with Pastoral Ministry

Within the seminary's master of divinity program, a student may receive the notation "with pastoral ministry." The pastoral ministry track prepares students for pastoral ministry in the local church and supports both academic and practical ministry interests. Within three academic years of full-time attendance, the M.Div. program prepares Christian ministers by enabling them to gain a basic understanding of biblical studies and exposition, Christian history and theology, Christian life and leadership and ministry skills within the Christian worldview.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		<i>60</i>
<i>II. Ministry Track</i>		<i>24</i>
HEB 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis OR	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
PMN 6500	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN 6720	Administration & Education in the Local Church	3
PMN 6540	Ministry of Worship	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
<i>III. Electives</i>		<i>6</i>
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>90</i>

M.Div. with Christian Ministry

Within the seminary's master of divinity program, a student may receive the notation "with Christian ministry." The Christian ministry track provides a large number of elective hours and is designed to afford students flexibility in their degree program.

Beyond the 60-hour M.Div. core students are required to select PMN 6590 Supervised Ministry or another course that satisfies the field ministry component (e.g., BCO 7501 Counseling Practicum I, PMN 6541 Worship Leadership) and are required to take PRS 6500 Sermon Delivery or another three-hour communication course (e.g., PHI 7550 Critical Thinking; women are encouraged to take WST 5520 Women & Communication). The remaining hours of the curriculum are free electives.

A student may receive the notation "with concentration in . . ." a certain academic discipline upon completion of eight or more elective hours in that discipline. Eight or more hours in each of two disciplines qualifies as a dual concentration.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>	<i>60</i>
<i>II. Selectives/Electives</i>	<i>30</i>
<i>Supervised ministry or a course with a field ministry component is required. The student is also required to take three hours of preaching or communication beyond Bible exposition.</i>	
<i>Total Hours</i>	<i>90</i>

M.Div. with Student Ministry

The M.Div. with Student Ministry track is designed to train student ministers who envision student ministry as a partnership between church and family, with the goal of developing students as maturing disciples of Christ. Built upon the strong M.Div. core, this track provides further training in counseling, communication and student ministry studies. The track includes a year-long internship with an experienced student pastor in a local church.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		<i>60</i>
<i>II. Ministry Track</i>		<i>21</i>
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
CED 6810	Foundations of Youth Ministries	3
CED 6813	Professional Youth Ministry	3
CED 6817	Ministering to the Middle and HS Student	3
PMN 7900	Mentored Internship (in Student Ministry)	6
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
<i>III. Electives</i>		<i>9</i>
<i>Elective are recommended in Apologetics, Christian Education, and Evangelism.</i>		
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>90</i>

M.Div. with Collegiate Ministry

The M.Div. with Collegiate Ministry is designed to equip students for ministry to university students in both local churches and on university campuses. In addition to the basic M.Div. core, the track provides further studies related to Bible exposition, communication and collegiate ministry. The degree includes a semester internship in collegiate ministry in a local church and a semester internship in a collegiate ministry in a university. The track includes a large number of elective hours, which enables the student to do further work in areas of interest.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		<i>60</i>
<i>II. Ministry Track</i>		<i>15</i>
HEB 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis OR	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	
CED 6821	Foundations for Collegiate Ministry	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery OR	3
PHI 7550	Critical Thinking	
PMN 7900	Mentored Internship I (Local Church)	3
PMN 7901	Mentored Internship II (Campus)	3
<i>III. Electives</i>		<i>15</i>
<i>Elective are recommended in Apologetics, Christian Education, and Evangelism.</i>		
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>90</i>

M.Div. with Advanced Standing

The Master of Divinity with Advanced Standing is for students who have a baccalaureate (or master of arts) degree in biblical or religious studies and is designed to prepare pastors, missionaries and other Christian workers for a life of effective kingdom service. The M.Div. with Advanced Standing requires a minimum of 75 hours of course work.

The course of study for the M.Div. with Advanced Standing student will be determined in consultation with the registrar after an evaluation of the student's undergraduate transcript. A customized degree program will be designed for the student that accounts for undergraduate credit with a grade of A or B in courses comparable to courses in Southeastern's M.Div. core.

Also, the registrar may allow a qualified student to substitute advanced courses within the course of study instead of core courses when appropriate. Advanced courses must be taken in the subject field where advanced standing is granted (see "Advanced Standing without Credit policy").

The following courses are required for the M.Div. with Advanced Standing unless a student has completed a comparable undergraduate course with a grade of A or B:

The tables below describe a sample M.Div. with Advanced Standing track and compare the M.Div. core with the course of study for a Southeastern College at Wake Forest Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies/Christian Worldview student. Each student entering the M.Div. with Advanced Standing will have an individually tailored course of study.

<i>Sample M.Div. with Advanced Standing</i>		75
HEB 6500	Biblical Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis	3
HEB 7620	Advanced Hebrew Reading	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	3
HEB 7610	Advanced Greek Grammar	3
GRK/HEB _____	Language Elective	3
BTI 6600	Old Testament Theology	3
BTI 6700	New Testament Theology	3
BTI 6500	Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation	3
OTS/NTS _____	Old Testament/New Testament Elective	3
OTS/NTS _____	Old Testament/New Testament Elective	3
THE _____	Theology Elective	3
PHI 5100/ PHI _____	Christian Philosophy/ Philosophy Elective	3
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family	3
ETH 5100/ ETH _____	Christian Ethics/ Ethics Elective	3
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
PMN 6500	Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN 6720	Administration & Education in the Local Church	3
PMN 6540	Ministry of Worship	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
BTI 5590	Advanced M.Div. Intensive	3
	<i>Electives</i>	15

	<i>M.Div. Core</i>		<i>BABS-CW Courses</i>	
IND 5000	Intro. to the Cooperative Program	GEN 1100	Intro. to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS 5110	Old Testament I	OTS 1110	Old Testament I	3
OTS 5120	Old Testament II	OTS 1120	Old Testament II	3
NTS 5110	New Testament I	NTS 1110	New Testament I	3
NTS 5120	New Testament II	NTS 1120	New Testament II	3
THE 6110	Theology I	THE 3110	Theology I	3
THE 6120	Theology II	THE 3120	Theology II	3
THE 6130	Theology III	THE 3130	Theology III	3
BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS 5110	Church History I	HIS 2110	Church History I	3
HIS 5120	Church History II	HIS 2120	Church History II	3
HIS 5130	Baptist History	HIS 2130	Baptist History	3
EVA 5100	Evangelism: Nature & Practice	EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	3
GRK 5110	Greek I	GRK 2610	Greek I	3
GRK 5120	Greek II	GRK 2620	Greek II	3
HEB 5110	Hebrew I	HEB 2610	Hebrew I	3
HEB 5120	Hebrew II	HEB 2620	Hebrew II	3
PRS 6100	Bible Exposition I	COM 3610	Bible Exposition I	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	COM 3620	Bible Exposition II	3

M.Div. with Advanced Biblical Studies

The advanced biblical studies track is a seminary program designed to equip persons for leadership roles in Christian ministries that require a special expertise in biblical studies and exegesis in the original languages. This would include those with a desire to enter advanced graduate level biblical studies programs in preparation for teaching ministries. Students completing all requirements will receive a master of divinity diploma with the notation "with advanced biblical studies."

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		60
<i>Students who do not already have background in biblical languages are encouraged to begin their biblical language studies in the summer session prior to their first fall term.</i>		
<i>II. Advanced Biblical Studies</i>		18
HEB 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	3
BTI 6500	Methods/Issues in Biblical Interpretation	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
PMN 6500	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
<i>III. Electives</i>		15
HEB/GRK 6000/7000-level exegetical courses		9
Free electives		6
<i>Total Hours</i>		93

M.Div. with Biblical Counseling

Philosophy of the Biblical Counseling Program

The guiding foundation for Southeastern's biblical counseling program is that the Holy Scriptures are the written Word of the living God and are sufficient for understanding people as spiritual, moral, relational and psychological beings (2 Timothy 3:14-17; Psalm 1). God has provided all things necessary for life and godliness: His risen and reigning Son, our Lord Jesus Christ; His written Word, the Holy Bible; and His churches, local communities of baptized believers committed to the faith, working through love (2 Peter 1:3-4; Galatians 5:6). Southeastern intends to equip men and women of God to become wise, merciful counselors, thoroughly and completely equipped to minister both the truth and the grace of God.

Counseling belongs under the umbrella of the local church as part of its mission to make disciples. Southeastern hopes to restore to the churches practical biblical wisdom in the care and cure of souls. Counseling is a ministry of the Word, a type of individualized discipleship, which in concert with the other ministries of a church, facilitates the process of sanctification for each member and the subsequent purification and strengthening of the Body of Christ (Matthew 28:19-20; 2 Corinthians 3:18; Hebrews 12:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:14; Romans 15:14).

While biblical counselors can benefit from the empirical findings of the human and medical sciences, the Word of God provides the only infallible grid by which persons can be rightly understood. The theories, practices and institutions of the secular mental health establishment are not essential for constructing a Christian counseling model or for providing an effective cure for the soul, psyche or mind. Particularly in the counseling domain, secular and naturalistic personality theories and psychotherapies are fundamentally flawed because they excise the God of the Bible from the human equation (Psalm 10:4; Psalm 14:1; Proverbs 28:26).

The seminary's counseling program intends to assist the student in learning to counsel from within the framework of a biblical anthropology; developing a biblical, God-related understanding of human problems; and implementing truthful, graceful, timely, relevant and practical Christ-centered methods of problem solving and change (Psalm 1:1-2; Hebrews 4:12-13). The character of the counselor and the quality of the relationship between counselor and counselee are as important as practical skill. Christ-likeness, relationally manifested through the fruit of the Holy Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23; James 3:13-18), is the ideal for the counselor and the goal for the counselee. The ultimate goal of all aspects of the counseling relationship is to glorify God (1 Corinthians 10:31; Colossians 3:17).

Degree Description

Within the seminary's master of divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with biblical counseling." The concentration in biblical counseling provided by this track will prepare students for a wide variety of biblical guidance ministries in local churches. Students completing the M.Div. or M.A. degree programs in biblical counseling will be prepared to serve as chaplains or on local church staffs with special responsibilities for counseling, pastoral care and family ministries.

The M.Div./B.C. is better preparation for those with long-term local church ministry goals. The M.A./B.C. is for those who will be specializing primarily in vocational counseling ministries. Pastoral candidates seeking a specialization in counseling ministries are advised to complete both the M.Div. following the ministry track and the M.A./B.C. The registrar can help a student design a program of study leading to the completion of both degrees. Students seeking professional licensure will need to complete additional hours of academic and practical training beyond those offered in either the M.Div./B.C. or the M.A./B.C. degrees.

Degree Requirements

Master of Divinity with Biblical Counseling students complete the 60-hour M.Div. foundational core, 33 hours of specialized track requirements and three hours of electives for a total of 96 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		60
<i>II. Biblical Counseling</i>		33
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
BCO 6560	Marital & Pre-Marital Counseling	3
BCO 6590	Crisis Intervention	3
BCO 6500	Counseling Theory	3
BCO 6551	Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions	3
BCO 6552	Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems	3
BCO 6580	Counseling & the Church	3
BCO 6570	Counseling Parents & Children	3
BCO 7501	Counseling Practicum I*	3
BCO 7502	Counseling Practicum II*	3
BCO 7550	Biblical Counseling Case Conference*	3
	<i>*Students will be required to complete a grand total of 30 hours of supervised counseling while taking these three skills implementation courses. Supervision is to be understood in a broad sense and will occur with progressive forms and degrees of oversight/monitoring. (The grand total listed here may be adjusted upward as our systems are worked out.) This course satisfies the supervised ministry requirement.</i>	
<i>III. Electives</i>		3
<i>Total Hours</i>		96

M.Div. with Christian Education

Within the seminary's master of divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Christian education." The specialization in Christian education ministries provided by this track will prepare students to serve in a variety of educational staff positions in local churches and in denominational positions.

During new student orientation, students meet with Christian education faculty members to receive counsel and advice on track requirements. Prior to registration each semester, students should meet with their adviser.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		<i>60</i>
<i>II. Christian Education</i>		<i>24</i>
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
CED 5510	The Teaching Ministry of the Church	3
CED 5520	The Bible Teaching Program of the Church <i>This course will replace a communication course for Christian Education students.</i>	3
CED 6510	Principles of Learning & Teaching in Christian Education	3
CED 6551	<i>CE students will select one of the three age-level courses:</i> Ministry of Christian Education with Pre-school & School-Age Children	3
CED 6553	OR Ministry of Christian Education with Youth	
CED 6555	OR Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult	
CED 6520	Educational Administration	3
CED 6561	Evangelism through Education Ministries	3
CED 6500	Historical & Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education	3
<i>III. Christian Education Area Electives: See below for recommended electives.</i> <i>In addition to the Education Core requirements, each student may (but is not required to) specialize in an area of particular interest by completing a total of 12 hours of area</i>		<i>12</i>

studies. An academic adviser will be assigned. During the registration period of the first semester of enrollment, the student will discuss an individual degree plan with the advisor. For a specialization, the student must take the courses indicated by the astericks () and then may choose from the other courses.*

Minister of Christian Education

CED 6600	The Minister of Education*	3
CED 6800	Spiritual Formation & Discipleship Development	3
CED 6631	Leadership Recruitment & Training	3
CED 6630	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry	3
CED 6911	Practicum in Principles of Learning & Teaching in Christian Education	2
CED 6660	Intercultural Teaching & Learning	3
CED 6670	Mission Education in the Church	2
CED 6890	Developmental Issues Across the Life Span	3
CED 6690	Recreational Leadership	3
CED 6622	Learning Resources for the Church	3
CED 6620	Theory & Practice in Educational Administration	2
CED 6650	Christian Education & Church Growth	3
CED 6640	Group Theory & Skills	3
CED 6621	Curriculum Design in Christian Education	3
CED 6804	Issues in Childhood & Preschool Ministry	2
CED 7700	Theological Foundations for Christian Education	2

Adult Education

CED 6830	Christian Education with Single & Older Adults*	3
CED 6850	Family Life Education*	3
CED 6800	Spiritual Formations & Discipleship Development	3
CED 6631	Leadership Recruitment & Training	3
CED 6630	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry	3
CED 6660	Intercultural Teaching & Learning	3
CED 6670	Mission Education in the Church	2
CED 6840	Christian Education of Exceptional Children & Adults	2

CED 6890	Developmental Issues Across the Life Span	3
CED 6690	Recreational Leadership	3
CED 6955	Practicum with the Adult	2
<u>Childhood Education</u>		
CED 6551	Ministry of Christian Education with Preschool & School Age Children*	3
CED 6804	Issues in Childhood & Preschool Ministry*	2
CED 6850	Family Life Education*	3
CED 6700	Church & Community Weekday Education	2
CED 6805	Social Services with Children & Families	2
CED 6710	Weekday Early Education Ministries	2
CED 6891	Child Development	3
CED 6801	Children, Youth, & the Christian Faith	3
CED 6790	Homeschooling	2
CED 6840	Christian Education of Exceptional Children & Adults	2
CED 6951	Practicum with the Preschool Child	2
CED 6952	Practicum with the Elementary School Child	2
<u>Christian School Administration</u>		
CED 6730	Christian School Administration*	2
CED 6720	Philosophy of Christian School Education*	2
CED 6780	Christian School Law & Finance	2
CED 6760	Supervision of Instruction for Christian Schools	2
CED 7991	Advanced Practicum in Learning & Teaching	2
CED 6740	Curriculum Design for Christian Schools	2
CED 6901	Test & Measurements	2
CED 6900	Research & Statistics	2
CED 6840	Christian Education of Exceptional Children & Adults	2
CED 6750	Teaching Methods: 21 st Century Trends & Issues	3
CED 6622	Learning Resources for the Church	3
CED 6804	Issues in Childhood & Preschool Ministry	2
CED 7700	Theological Foundations for Christian Education	3
CED 6800	Spiritual Formation & Discipleship Development	3
CED 6951	Practicum with the Preschool Child	2

CED 6952	Practicum with the Elementary School Child	2
<i>Youth and College Ministries</i>		
CED 6554	Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student*	2
CED 6816	Youth Problems*	3
CED 6630	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry	3
CED 6840	Christian Education of Exceptional Children & Adults	2
CED 6815	Current Issues with Students	3
CED 6690	Recreational Leadership	3
CED 6622	Learning Resources for the Church	3
CED 6820	Principles & Practice of Campus Ministry	2
CED 6640	Group Theory & Skills	3
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>96</i>

M.Div. with Women's Studies

Within the seminary's master of divinity program, a woman may concentrate in women's studies in order to prepare for Christian ministries other than the pastorate and thereby receive the master of divinity degree with the notation "with women's studies." This track will prepare women for a wide variety of family, church and mission ministries: (1) in church staff and denominational ministries to women; (2) in evangelistic work; (3) in women's conference ministries; (4) in advocacy work; (5) in teaching the Bible; and (6) in addressing the practical, moral and spiritual needs of women.

The Master of Divinity with Women's Studies requires the 60-hour M.Div. foundational core, 27 hours of track core and selective requirements and nine hours of free electives for a total of 96 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

Prior to registration each semester, students should meet with the director of women's studies to receive counsel and advice on track requirements.

The Danvers Statement describes the perspective from which courses in the women's studies track are taught.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		60
<i>II. Women's Studies</i>		27
<i>Core Courses</i>		21
HEB 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis OR	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	
WST 6510	Biblical Theology of Womanhood OR	3
WST 6520	Gender Roles in the Bible	
WST 5510	Women's Ministry in Local Church	3
WST 5520	Women & Communication	3
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family	3
BCO 5501	Counseling Women	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select six hours from the following courses.</i>		6
WST 6600	Women and Biblical Interpretation	3
WST 5810	Wife of the Equipping Minister	3
HIS 6930	Women in Church History	3
MIS 6840	Women & Missions	3
EVA 6940	Women & Evangelism	3
THE 7940	Feminist Theology	3
ETH 7695	Ethics & Human Sexuality	3
HIS 6931	History of Feminism	3
<i>III. Electives</i>		9
<i>Though the student is free to take any course as an elective, the above track selectives are offered for those with special interest in women's studies.</i>		
Total Hours		96

M.Div. with Evangelism

Within the seminary's master of divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with evangelism." This will prepare students for a wide variety of evangelistic ministries in local churches. In particular this degree will prepare vocational evangelists, denominational leaders in evangelism, ministers of evangelism or similar vocational ministries related directly to the field.

M.Div. with Evangelism students complete the 60-hour core, 21 hours in the evangelism track and nine hours of electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		60
<i>II. Evangelism</i>		21
<i>Core Courses</i>		9
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select 12 hours from the following courses.</i>		12
MIS 5550	Church Planting	3
EVA 6720	Prayer & Spiritual Awakenings	3
EVA 6820	Church for the 21 st Century	3
EVA 6950	Sports Evangelism	3
EVA 6940	Women & Evangelism <i>(Designed for women in the M.Div./WS track or female students in the M.Div./Evangelism track.)</i>	3
EVA 6920	Personal Evangelism	3
EVA 6993	Practicum in Itinerant Ministry	3
<i>III. Electives: See below for suggested electives.</i>		9
PHI 6500	Biblical Apologetics	3
PHI 6540	Christian Faith & the Arts	3
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
PMN 6540	Ministry of Worship	3
Total Hours		90

M.Div. with Expository Preaching

Within the seminary's master of divinity program, a student may receive the notation "with expository preaching." The expository preaching track prepares students for pastoral ministry in the local church with a special emphasis on preaching. Beyond the 60-hour M.Div. core students take track requirements in preaching, biblical languages and pastoral ministry. The student then takes additional track selectives in preaching.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		<i>60</i>
<i>II. Expository Preaching</i>		<i>33</i>
<i>Core Courses</i>		<i>27</i>
HEB 6500	Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
PRS 6510	Expository Preaching	3
PRS 6530	Engaging the Contemporary Audience	3
PRS 6520	The Pastor and the Preaching Ministry	3
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
PMN 6500	Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select 6 hours from the following courses.</i>		<i>6</i>
PRS 6695	Preaching and Contemporary Worldviews	3
PRS 6620	Preaching the Great Themes of the Bible	3
PRS 6630	Preaching on Biblical Characters	3
PRS 6690	Preaching on Contemporary Issues	3
PRS 6640	Preaching on Special Occasions	3
PRS 6610	Objectives of Preaching	3
PRS 6660	American Preaching	3
PRS 6650	Evangelistic Preaching	3
PRS 6680	Variety and Creativity in Preaching	3
PRS 6670	The Baptist Preaching Heritage	3
PRS 6675	Great Preachers and Their Preaching	3
PMN 6730	Christian Leadership	3
PMN 6540	Biblical Preaching: (Selected Topics)	3
<i>III. Electives</i>		<i>3</i>
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>96</i>

M.Div. with Christian Apologetics

The emphasis on Christian apologetics within the seminary's master of divinity degree program provides specialized studies for those students who are interested in developing expertise in the defense of the Christian faith. Students completing the program will receive the notation "with Christian apologetics."

Students with good reasoning skills and with a desire to engage the culture will find the Christian apologetics track to be an excellent opportunity to develop proficiency in apologetics. Those seeking to prepare for youth ministry, college ministry and international or home missions ministries will find this course of study especially useful. Those preparing for pastoral and educational ministries will need to use elective hours to assure that they are properly prepared for those vocations, as the church pulpit is a primary platform for biblical exposition and apologetic reasoning.

Students who apply for admission should have an accredited bachelor's degree and must fulfill all the other general requirements for admission to the seminary. Those who have no previous background in apologetic studies are welcome.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		60
<i>II. Apologetics</i>		27
<i>Core Courses</i>		21
HEB 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis OR	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	
PHI 6500	Christian Apologetics	3
PHI 7550	Critical Thinking <i>(This course fulfills the communications course requirement for the M.Div. degree.)</i>	3
PHI 7510	Epistemology	3
PHI 6540	Christian Faith & the Arts	
PHI 6520	OR Christian Faith & the Contemporary Culture	3
PHI 6550	Problem of Evil OR	3
PHI 6530	Christian Faith & Science	
PMN 6590	Supervised Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select six hours from the following courses.</i>		6
MIS 6770	Christian Faith & World Religions	3
MIS 6760	Christian Faith & American Religious Groups	3
MIS 7901	Practicum in American Religious Groups	3
MIS 7771	Practicum in World Religions	3
PHI 6510	Christian Evidences	3
PHI 7910	Religious Authority	3
PHI 7800	Philosophy of History	3
PHI 6961	Bible Land Studies in Christian Apologetics	3
PHI 7950	Special Topics in Christian Thought	3
PHI 7900	Special Topics in Philosophy of Religion	3
THE 7610	Doctrine of Revelation	3
<i>III. Electives</i>		9
<i>It is recommended that free electives be used to strengthen the student's background in biblical and theological studies. Students may wish to take free elective courses from the list of track selectives.</i>		
Total Hours		96

M.Div. with Christian Ethics

Within the seminary's master of divinity program, a student may receive the notation "with ethics." The M.Div. with Ethics is a seminary program providing specialized academic training that prepares God-called men and women to impact the culture for Christ through prophetic moral witness and service in a variety of settings.

Some choose this program to enhance qualifications for further academic study. Most, however, choose this program to add focus to preparation for ministry in the local church, on the mission field, in denominational service or to prepare for parachurch ministry.

The M.Div. with Ethics can be completed in three years alone or a student may complete both the M.Div. with Ethics and the M.A. in Christian Ethics with an additional year of study.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		60
<i>II. Christian Ethics</i>		27
<i>Core Courses</i>		21
HEB 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis	3
OR	OR	
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	
PHI 6500	Christian Apologetics	3
PHI 7550	Critical Thinking <i>(This course fulfills the communications course requirement for the M.Div. degree.)</i>	3
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family: Foundations	3
ETH 6500	Biblical Ethics	3
ETH 7500	Figures & Traditions in Ethics	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select six hours from the following courses.</i>		6
ETH 7620	Christian Ethics & the State	3
ETH 6600	Ethical Challenges in Ministry	3
ETH 7660	Ethics of Race & Ethnic Relations	3
ETH 7695	Ethics of Human Sexuality	3
ETH 7670	Ethics of Life & Death	3
ETH 7640	The Created Order & Environmental Ethics	3
ETH 7630	Ethics of War & Peace	3
ETH 7675	Biomedical Ethics	3
ETH 7610	Religion, Law & Morality	3
ETH 7690	Virtue, Character, & Moral Decision Making	3
ETH 7650	Ethics of Wealth & Poverty	3
ETH 7900	Current Issues in Christian Ethics	3
ETH 7680	Comparative Religious Ethics	3
<i>III. Electives</i>		9
<i>Total Hours</i>		96

M.Div. with Worship Leadership

Within the seminary's master of divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with worship leadership." The specialization in worship leadership will prepare students to provide leadership in worship ministries in the local church.

All general admissions requirements for the seminary must be met. An undergraduate music degree is not required, though a certain proficiency in music is required to complete the degree. At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of recommending an individualized program of study.

Entering M.Div. with Worship Leadership students will be required to take placement exams in the following areas: Theory/Harmony and Conducting. If competence is not demonstrated on the placement exams within the first semester after admission, the student's adviser will recommend the appropriate courses to address deficiencies. Students must also complete a piano certification, which is included in the requirements of the required course PMN 6541 Worship Leadership. Class piano is available to prepare for certification.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		<i>60</i>
<i>II. Worship Leadership</i>		<i>15</i>
HEB 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis OR	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	
THE 7510	Doctrine of Worship	3
PHI 6540	Christian Faith & the Arts	3
PMN 6540	Ministry of Worship	3
PMN 6541	Worship Leadership <i>(This class fulfills the supervised ministry requirement.)</i>	3
<i>III. Electives: See below for recommended electives</i>		<i>15</i>
<i>To develop music ministry competencies:</i>		
MUS 5570	Music Ministry & Its Administration	2
MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS 6570	Orchestral Instruments in the Church	2
MUS 7673	Music in Missions	2

MUS 6575	Technology in Music Ministry	2
MUS 5510	Congregational Literature	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard & Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
	Vocal lessons and/or Ensemble participation	
<i>To develop pastoral competencies:</i>		
THE 7810	Doctrine of the Church	3
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
PMN 6500	Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN 6720	Education & Administration in the Local Church	3
<i>To develop expository preaching competencies:</i>		
HEB 6500	Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3
OR	OR	
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
PRS 6510	Expository Preaching	3
PRS 6530	Engaging the Contemporary Audience	3
PRS 6520	The Pastor and the Preaching Ministry	3
<i>Total Hours</i>		90

M.Div. with North American Church Planting

The Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting is a seminary program designed to prepare God-called men and women for the task of starting new Baptist churches in North America. The program includes field-based service in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (NAMB). The degree plan functions within a partnership between the seminary, NAMB, state and local Baptist bodies. Students can complete the program with two years of campus coursework and one year of deployed modulars (2 + 1).

Participation in the modulars is normally limited to individuals active in church planting ministries in the program. Positions of service are not limited to NAMB-funded locations. Preference is given to those that meet general requirements for career appointment with NAMB. Further information on these requirements is available from the Nehemiah Project Director on Southeastern's campus.

Curriculum Design

At least 30 of the 72 campus-based hours must be completed on the seminary campus with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Modular seminars, guided readings and supervised practicum comprise the 18 semester hours of field-based courses (which must also be completed with a grade of "C" or better). The modulars may be offered in the region of service or on the Wake Forest campus. North America provides the laboratory wherein students plant churches while receiving academic instruction and on-site mentoring from experienced church planters. Graduates receive a master of divinity diploma with the notation "with North American church planting."

The North American Mission Board contributes financial support and benefits for each individual or student family which they approve for field placement. Additional funding is provided through the Baptist state conventions, local associations and sponsoring churches.

Students who successfully complete the M.Div. with North American Church Planting degree are equipped and experienced church planters who may apply for career status with NAMB. Graduates may also choose to continue serving in the church plant setting or they may pursue other ministry opportunities.

Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting students must complete the 60 hours of the M.Div. core and 30 hours of specialized track requirements for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. M.Div. Core</i>		60
<i>II. North American Church Planting</i>		30
<i>Campus-based</i>		12
MIS 5551	North American Church Planting Exercise	3
MIS 5550	Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
_____	Elective	3
<i>Field-based</i> <i>(The Field-based courses in this degree program fulfill the supervised ministry requirement.)</i>		18
<i>Modular 1</i>		
MIS 6550	Church Planting Methods	3
MIS 7561	Practicum in North American Church Planting	3
PMN 6500	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry/NACP	3
<i>Modular 2</i>		
_____	Class assigned according to deployment needs	3
_____	Class assigned according to deployment needs	3
MIS 7562	Practicum in North American Church Planting	3
Total Hours		90

M.Div. with International Church Planting

The master of divinity with international church planting (M.Div./ICP) is a specialized 90-hour degree program offered by Southeastern in partnership with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (IMB). The M.Div./ICP combines a campus-based curriculum with a term of field service where academics are applied in an international church planting context. The campus curriculum can be completed in two years of full-time study. Students may opt for a two-year or three-year assignment with the IMB to complete the field curriculum.

Selection into the international church planting program is contingent upon acceptance by Southeastern and the IMB, and consideration is given to the number of applicants that may be deployed to the designated field site in a given year. Once accepted by Southeastern, students and their spouses enter the application process for service with the IMB. Those opting for a two-year term will apply for the IMB's International Service Corps, and those anticipating future career service are encouraged to apply for the three-year career apprenticeship. More information on these requirements is available from the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies on Southeastern's campus.

Curriculum Design

Students complete 63 hours of campus-based course work, including the 54-hour M.Div./ICP core, while working through the IMB application process. Upon completion of the campus curriculum and IMB approval, students are deployed as a group to their overseas assignment within the region mutually designated by Southeastern and the IMB. The IMB provides the laboratory wherein students learn how to plant churches by actually serving as church planters. Southeastern professors travel to the field to teach modular courses; and students complete practicum courses under the supervision of experienced church planters, gifted nationals and proficient language coordinators. M.Div./ICP students earn their degrees while acquiring language skills, developing cross-culturally effective lifestyles and planting churches among the least-reached peoples of the world.

Students must complete both the campus and field curriculum with a GPA of 2.0 or better. The student who successfully completes the M.Div./ICP is an equipped and experienced church planter who may apply for career status with the IMB.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. Campus Curriculum</i>		63
M.Div. Core <i>For this degree, students choose either Hebrew or Greek. MIS 7511 Linguistic Practicum fulfills the remaining language requirement.</i>		[54]
MIS 657x	Mission Area Study (Pertinent Region)	3
MIS 6520	Introduction to Anthropology	3
MIS 5550	Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations	3
<i>II. Field Curriculum</i>		27
<i>Field-based courses fulfill the supervised ministry requirement for this M.Div. degree.</i>		
<i>Modular Courses (taught by Southeastern faculty on the field during the J-term)</i>		
MIS 7510	Cross-Cultural Communication	3
MIS 6970	Current Topics in International Missions (1)	3
PHI 6510	Christian Evidences	3
<i>Practicum Courses (under IMB mentorship)</i>		
MIS 7611	Linguistic Practicum	6
MIS 7671	Practicum in International Church Planting (1)	6
MIS 7672	Practicum in International Church Planting (2)	6
Total Hours		90

M.A. in Biblical Counseling

Philosophy of the Biblical Counseling Program

The guiding foundation for Southeastern's biblical counseling program is that the Holy Scriptures are the written Word of the living God and are sufficient for understanding people as spiritual, moral, relational and psychological beings (2 Timothy 3:14-17; Psalm 1). God has provided all things necessary for life and godliness: His risen and reigning Son, our Lord Jesus Christ; His written Word, the Holy Bible; and His churches, local communities of baptized believers committed to the faith, working through love (2 Peter 1:3-4; Galatians 5:6). Southeastern intends to equip men and women of God to become wise, merciful counselors, thoroughly and completely equipped to minister both the truth and the grace of God.

Counseling belongs under the umbrella of the local church as part of its mission to make disciples. Southeastern hopes to restore to the churches practical biblical wisdom in the care and cure of souls. Counseling is a ministry of the Word, a type of individualized discipleship, which in concert with the other ministries of a church, facilitates the process of sanctification for each member and the subsequent purification and strengthening of the Body of Christ (Matthew 28:19-20; 2 Corinthians 3:18; Hebrews 12:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:14; Romans 15:14).

While biblical counselors can benefit from the empirical findings of the human and medical sciences, the Word of God provides the only infallible grid by which persons can be rightly understood. The theories, practices and institutions of the secular mental health establishment are not essential for constructing a Christian counseling model or for providing an effective cure for the soul, psyche or mind. Particularly in the counseling domain, secular and naturalistic personality theories and psychotherapies are fundamentally flawed because they excise the God of the Bible from the human equation (Psalm 10:4; Psalm 14:1; Proverbs 28:26).

The seminary's counseling program intends to assist the student in learning to counsel from within the framework of a biblical anthropology; developing a biblical, God-related understanding of human problems; and implementing truthful, graceful, timely, relevant and practical Christ-centered methods of problem-solving and change (Psalm 1:1-2; Hebrews 4:12-13). The character of the counselor and the quality of the relationship between counselor and counselee are as important as practical skill. Christ-likeness, relationally manifested through the fruit of the Holy Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23; James 3:13-18), is the ideal for the counselor and the goal for the counselee. The ultimate goal of all aspects of the counseling relationship is to glorify God (1 Corinthians 10:31; Colossians 3:17).

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling program is to equip persons for service in vocational counseling ministries. This seminary program is designed to be completed in a minimum of two academic years. Candidates for this degree should consult with biblical counseling faculty before beginning their program of study.

Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a bachelor's degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the seminary.

Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (M.A./B.C.) students complete 30 semester hours of core studies, 30 specialty hours, and 3 elective hours for a total of 63 credit hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

<i>I. M.A. Core</i>		30
<i>II. Biblical Counseling</i>		30
<i>Core Courses</i>		12
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
BCO 7501	Counseling Practicum I*	3
BCO 7502	Counseling Practicum II*	3
BCO 7550	Biblical Counseling Case Conference*	3
*Students will be required to complete a grand total of 30 hours of supervised counseling while taking these three skills implementation courses. Supervision is to be understood in a broad sense and will occur with progressive forms and degrees of oversight/monitoring.		
<i>Specialty Courses</i>		18
BCO 6500	Counseling Theory	3
BCO 6560	Marital & Pre-Marital Counseling	3
BCO 6590	Crisis Intervention	3
BCO 6551	Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions	3
BCO 6552	Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems	3
BCO 6570	Counseling Parents & Children	3
<i>III. Electives</i>		3
	Free Electives	3
Total Hours		63

M.A. in Christian Education

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Christian Education program is to equip persons for service in Christian education and related ministries, usually in a local church. This seminary program is designed to be completed within two academic years, beginning in a fall semester.

Candidates for the M.A./C.E. degree are required to consult with a Christian education faculty member in planning their program of study in order to accomplish the objectives of the program within a minimum of two years.

Admissions Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a bachelor's degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the seminary.

Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian Education students must complete 30 semester hours of core studies, 30 semester hours of prescribed Christian education courses and five semester hours of Christian education electives, for a total of 65 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 10 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.E. degree.

<i>I. M.A. Core</i>		<i>30</i>
<i>II. Christian Education Core Requirements</i>		<i>30</i>
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
CED 5510	The Teaching Ministry of the Church*	3
CED 5520	The Bible Teaching Program of the Church*	3
	<i>*These courses will be teaching courses and replace a communication course for Christian education students.</i>	
CED 6510	Principles of Learning & Teaching in Christian Education	3
CED 6551	Ministry of Christian Education with Pre-school & School-Age Children	3
CED 6553	Ministry of Christian Education with Youth	3
CED 6555	Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult	3
CED 6520	Educational Administration	3
CED 6561	Evangelism through Education Ministries	3
CED 6500	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education	3
<i>III. Christian Education Electives</i>		<i>5</i>
	<i>Seven hours of Christian education electives in any one specialization (from the M.Div./C.E. listing) will qualify for a specialization in the area studied.</i>	
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>65</i>

M.A. in Christian Education with Biblical Counseling

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Christian Education with Biblical Counseling degree program is to equip students with the essential tools for service in the local church in both educational and biblical counseling ministries. The program is designed to be completed within two academic years, beginning in the fall semester.

Candidates for this degree program should consult with a member of the Christian education faculty and a member of the biblical counseling faculty to plan the most effective program of study to accomplish their ministry objectives.

Admissions Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a bachelor's degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the seminary.

Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian Education students must complete 30 semester hours of core studies, 30 semester hours of prescribed Christian education courses and five semester hours of Christian education electives, for a total of 65 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 10 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.E. degree.

<i>I. M.A. Core</i>		30
<i>II. Christian Education Core Requirements</i>		24
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
CED 5510	The Teaching Ministry of the Church*	3
CED 5520	The Bible Teaching Program of the Church*	3
	<i>*These courses will be teaching courses and replace a communication course for Christian education students.</i>	
CED 6510	Principles of Learning & Teaching in Christian Education	3
CED 6551	Ministry of Christian Education with Pre-school & School-Age Children	3
	OR	
CED 6553	Ministry of Christian Education with Youth	
	OR	
CED 6555	Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult <i>(select one of the three age-level courses)</i>	
CED 6520	Educational Administration	3
CED 6561	Evangelism through Education Ministries	3
CED 6500	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education	3
<i>III. Biblical Counseling Requirements</i>		15
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
BCO 7501	Counseling Practicum I	3
	OR	
BCO 7502	Counseling Practicum II	
<i>Track Selective: Select 9 hours from the following courses:</i>		9
BCO 6500	Counseling Theory	3
BCO 6560	Marital & Pre-Marital Counseling	3
BCO 6590	Crisis Intervention	3
BCO 6551	Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions	3
BCO 6580	Counseling and the Church	3
BCO 6570	Counseling Parents & Children	3
Total Hours		69

M.A. in Christian School Administration

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Christian School Administration program is to equip God-called men and women for leadership in Christian schools. This seminary program is designed for students who may already be employed in a Christian school and may therefore only be available to take classes on campus during the summer or in a Saturday or evening format. All coursework will apply toward superintendent and principal certification with the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI) and The Southern Baptist Association of Christian Schools (SBACS).

Admissions Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the seminary.

Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian School Administration students must complete 27 hours of core studies, 17 hours of specialized major courses and a 4-hour field-based research project under field supervision for a total of 48 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than eight additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.S.A. degree.

<i>I. M.A.-C.S.A. Core</i>		<i>27</i>
IND 5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS 5110	Old Testament I	3
OTS 5120	Old Testament II	3
NTS 5110	New Testament I	3
NTS 5120	New Testament II	3
BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS 5130	Baptist History	3
THE 6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 6120	Christian Theology II OR	3
THE 6130	Christian Theology III	
PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy OR	3
ETH 5100	Christian Ethics	
<i>II. Specialized Major Courses</i>		<i>17</i>
CED 6780	Christian School Law and Finance	2
CED 6760	Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools	2
CED 6510	Principles of Learning & Teaching in Christian Education	3
CED 6730	Christian School Administration	2
CED 6740	Curriculum Design for Christian Schools	2
CED 6901	Tests and Measurements	2
CED 6900	Research and Statistics	2
CED 6720	Philosophy of Christian School Education	2
<i>III. Field Based Research Project</i>		<i>4</i>
IND 7550	M.A. Field Based Research Project (Under field supervision)	4
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>48</i>

M.A. in Women's Studies

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Women's Studies program is to equip women for service in Christian ministries to other women. This seminary program is designed to be completed in a minimum of two academic years. Candidates for this degree should consult with the director of women's programs before beginning their program of study.

Admissions Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to women holding a bachelor's degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the seminary.

Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Women's Studies students must complete 30 semester hours of core studies, 24 semester hours of women's studies courses and nine semester hours of electives for a total of 63 credit hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

<i>I. M.A. Core</i>		30
<i>II. Women's Studies Requirements</i>		24
<i>Core Courses</i>		18
BCO 5501	Counseling Women	3
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family Foundations	3
PRS 6100	Bible Exposition	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Ministry	3
WST 5510	Women's Ministry in the Local Church	3
WST 6510	Biblical Theology of Womanhood OR	3
WST 6520	Gender Roles in the Bible	
<i>Track Selectives. Select 6 hours from the following courses.</i>		6
ETH 7695	Ethics & Human Sexuality	3
EVA 6940	Women & Evangelism	3
HIS 6930	Women in Church History	3
HIS 6931	History of Feminism	3
THE 7940	Feminist Theology	3
WST 5520	Women & Communication	3
WST 5810	Wife of the Equipping Minister	3
WST 6600	Women & Biblical Interpretation	3
MIS 6840	Women and Missions	3
<i>III. Electives</i>		9
<i>Total Hours</i>		63

Master of Church Music

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Master of Church Music, is to equip persons for the ministry of music, usually in a local church. The program is designed to be completed within a minimum of two academic years, beginning with a fall semester.

Admission Requirements

Based upon *The Association of Theological Schools* accrediting requirements, persons seeking admission to this program should (a) possess a baccalaureate degree approved by the National Association of Schools of Music or (b) meet the standards of the bachelor of music degree as prescribed by NASM. Students not possessing an undergraduate degree in music will qualify for admission into the program via criterion (b) above by completing the Church Music Diploma offered by Southeastern College at Wake Forest. In further accordance with ATS accrediting requirements, Southeastern Seminary is required to administer placement exams of all graduate applicants to the M.C.M. program. If deficiencies are indicated, remedial work will be required without graduate credit.

Each entering M.C.M. student will be required to take placement exams in the following areas: Theory/Harmony, Sight-singing/Ear Training, Orchestration, Music History, Form and Analysis and Conducting. Results from these tests will determine whether the student has demonstrated competence in these areas. If competence is not demonstrated on the placement exams within the first semester after admission, courses in these areas (MUS 0010, MUS 1501, MUS 1502, MUS 1503, MUS 1504, MUS 2510, MUS 2511, MUS 3503, MUS 3501 and MUS 3520) must be taken for no graduate music credit. *If placement exams indicate the need for remediation, the student must enroll in the remedial class during the first offering of the class after the placement exams.*

Upon entrance into the program, the student will sing or play for the music faculty during the orientation period a piece of representative repertoire in his/her chosen performance skill area. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se. Rather, it is an opportunity to demonstrate one's level of accomplishment and competency in his/her chosen skill area.

During this initial orientation period, students will also demonstrate undergraduate-level piano proficiency (vocal and instrumental students) and undergraduate vocal proficiency (keyboard and instrumental students). If remediation is recommended for the above skills, music students are required to be enrolled in class voice and/or piano lab until undergraduate voice and piano proficiency is passed. Students not prepared to meet the keyboard proficiency requirements upon entrance to the program are required

immediately to enroll in the non-degree credit course MUS 5534 Piano Class and remain enrolled in piano class until the proficiency requirement is met. Students may not register for secondary applied study until proficiencies are passed.

Degree Requirements

Students must complete 30 semester hours of foundational core studies, 17 semester hours of church music core courses and 17 semester hours of specialization courses as prescribed. At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study. As a part of applied study in voice/instrumental/keyboard, each MCM student will present a terminal project/recital.

Music students, regardless of specialization, are required to complete a proficiency requirement in either voice or piano based upon their main performance skill area.

In addition to piano and vocal proficiency, all M.C.M. students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency, unless they pass the placement test in this area. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements is available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation.

The M.C.M degree requires the completion of 64 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 10 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.C.M degree. Up to 10 hours of advanced standing without credit is available to students who have completed theology and church music courses during their undergraduate study which might be replicated on the master's level.

Advanced standing without credit is obtained via a combination of successful completion of undergraduate study in the same course content (earned grade of "A" or "B") and an advanced standing exam which may be either oral or written. Advanced standing exams are administered by the relevant music faculty members. Students may bypass up to seven hours of graduate church music course work, the total amount of advanced standing without credit not to exceed 10 hours in accordance with ATS accreditation standards.

Candidates for the M.C.M. degree are required to consult with a church music faculty member in planning their programs of study in order to accomplish the objective of the program within two years of full-time attendance and course work. In their final semester of study, M.C.M. students will have an exit interview conducted by the music faculty.

<i>I. M.A. / M.C.M. Core</i>		30
<i>II. Church Music Requirements</i>		34
<i>Core Courses</i>		17
PMN 6540	Ministry of Worship	3
MUS 5570	The Music Ministry and Its Administration	2
MUS 5510	Congregational Literature	2
MUS 5520	Graduate Conducting	2
MUS 7573	Practicum in Music Ministry	2
MUS 6560	Graduate Vocal Pedagogy	2
MUS 5533	Vocal Choral Diction I	1
MUS 558_	Ensemble (One semester hour per semester; to be taken three times.)	3
<i>Church Music Specializations:</i>		
<u><i>Worship Leadership Specialization</i></u>		17
THE 7510	Doctrine of Worship	3
PHI 6540	Christian Faith and the Arts	3
MUS 6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS 7572	Platform Leadership	2
MUS 554_	Contemporary Styles in Applied Music	2
MUS 7548	Project Performance in Worship	1
<i>Selective Ensembles:</i>		
MUS 5586 or MUS 5585	Male Vocal Ensemble or Contemporary Music Ensembles	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following.</i>		
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS 655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS 5501	Choral Arranging	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6503	Composition	2
<u><i>Vocal Performance Specialization</i></u>		17
MUS 5540	Applied Study*	4

MUS 7549	Recital	1
MUS 5512	Vocal Literature	1
MUS 6533	Vocal Choral Diction II	1
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS 6570	Instrumental Music in the Church	2
MUS 655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS 558_	Ensembles	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following.</i>		
MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS 6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS 7572	Platform Leadership	2
MUS 5501	Choral Arranging	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6503	Composition	2
<i><u>Instrumental Performance Specialization</u></i>		17
MUS 5544	Applied Study-Orchestral Instrument*	4
or	or	
MUS 5547	Applied Study-Guitar*	
MUS 7549	Recital	1
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS 6523	Instrumental Conducting Seminar	2
MUS 6570	Instrumental Music in the Church	2
MUS 655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS 558_	Ensembles	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following</i>		
MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS 6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS 7572	Platform Leadership	2
MUS 5501	Choral Arranging	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6503	Composition	2
<i><u>Keyboard Performance Specialization</u></i>		17
MUS 5542	Applied Study - Piano*	4
or	or	
MUS 5546	Applied Study - Organ*	

MUS 7549	Recital	1
MUS 5515	Keyboard Literature	1
MUS 7577	Keyboard Ministry	1
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS 6570	Instrumental Music in the Church	2
MUS 655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS 558_	Ensembles	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following</i>		
MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS 6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS 7572	Platform Leadership	2
MUS 5501	Choral Arranging	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6503	Composition	2
<i>Conducting Specialization</i>		17
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS 6522	Graduate Choral Conducting Seminar	2
or	or	
MUS 6523	Graduate Instrumental Conducting Seminar	
MUS 7525	Private Conducting with Recital*	2
MUS 6511	Choral Literature	2
or	or	
MUS 6516	Instrumental Literature in the Church	
MUS 6570	Orchestral Instruments in the Church	2
MUS 558_	Ensembles	3
MUS 655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following</i>		
MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS 6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS 7572	Platform Leadership	2
MUS 5501	Choral Arranging	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6503	Composition	2
<i>Composition and Arranging Specialization</i>		17
MUS 5501	Choral Arranging	

or	or	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard & Instrumental Arranging	
MUS 6503	Composition	2
MUS 6504	Composition Project*	2
MUS 7505	Composition Recital	1
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS 6570	Instrumental Music in the Church	2
MUS 655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS 558_	Ensemble	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following</i>		
MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS 6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS 7572	Platform Leadership	2
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>64</i>
	<i>*Indicates Extra Fee Course – See Fees and Expenses</i>	

Master of Theological Studies

The Master of Theological Studies is a basic seminary program of study and research for international students who have already completed an initial undergraduate degree in theological studies. The purpose of the program is to train God-called men and women from outside North America to be leaders within various national and international Christian ministries.

Admission Requirements

This degree is available to international students with a B.Th. or a similar degree. Transcripts or other official documentation of all post-secondary coursework must be provided to the seminary's office of admissions. All other requirements for general admission to the seminary must also be met.

Program Design

The M.T.S. at Southeastern is a general theological studies program permitting some academic specialization. Transcripts for the B.Th. that do not show satisfactory completion of an appropriate range of courses (based on the M.Div. core requirements at Southeastern) may lead the registrar to require remedial work without reducing the course requirements for the M.T.S. program. At least half of the 48 hours required for the M.T.S. program must be under the direct supervision and tutelage of members of Southeastern's regular faculty. A supervisory professor will be selected for each student. Biblical and theological requirements are supplemented by electives in several areas of possible specialization. These electives should be chosen in consultation with the supervisory professor. The research project is approximately 50 pages, directed and approved by the supervisory professor in consultation with the director of professional studies and distance learning.

With a 2.5 or better cumulative GPA on all Southeastern coursework and with additional master's level work leading to an M.Div. advanced standing equivalency (including biblical languages), applications could be made to the Th.M. program of the seminary in the field of concentration indicated by a high quality M.T.S. research project. Students should complete their research project by the end of their final semester of class work or no later than three months after completion of their final class.

Degree Requirements

<i>I. Master of Theological Studies Core</i>		21
IND 5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
IND 7520	M.T.S. Guided Reading and Research	3
	<i>To be conducted by the supervisory professor in the student's field of concentration.</i>	
BTI 6600	Old Testament Theology	3
BTI 6700	New Testament Theology	3
BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS 5110	Church History I	3
	OR	
HIS 5120	Church History II	
HIS 5130	Baptist History	3
MIS 5100	Christian Mission	3
	OR	
EVA 5100	Evangelism: Nature & Practice	
PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy	3
<i>II. Specialty Selectives</i>		24
<i>At least two elective courses must be taken in the specific field that will be addressed in the research project.</i>		
<i>III. M.T.S. Research Project</i>		3
<i>The student and the supervisory professor will seek approval for the topic for the M.T.S. research project by filling out a project approval form with the director of professional studies and distance learning at least by the beginning of the final semester of the student's program. The project must address a significant topic and must conform to the Turabian style manual (6th edition) and to the Southeastern supplement to Turabian and must contain a substantial bibliography. Technical style and format follow the same guidelines as those established for Southeastern's Th.M. theses. The project must be presented to the supervisory professor for grading at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date of graduation. Four corrected copies on dissertation quality paper stock are delivered to the library at least 15 days prior to graduation. M.T.S. project reports are bound, filed in the seminary archives and listed in the library catalog as unpublished materials. If this research project is subsequently published by the student, a copy of such publications should be donated by the student to Southeastern's library.</i>		
Total Hours		48

Master of Theology (Non-Thesis)

The purpose of the seminary's master of theology degree program is to provide the post-M.Div. student with an opportunity for advanced guided research in a special area of theological study. Some students choose this program to enhance their academic qualifications for post-graduate or doctoral studies. Other students choose this program primarily to extend their preparation for ministry in a local church, on the mission field or in other positions of denominational service. The Th.M. is designed to build leaders through personal mentoring by the faculty. The Th.M. program has a thesis and a non-thesis option; students should consult with a faculty adviser or the senior associate dean to determine which option best meets their academic goals.

Admission Requirements

Only graduates of accredited colleges and universities who have also earned the M.Div. degree or its equivalent from an accredited institution may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the master of theology degree.

Admission to this program requires facility with two foreign languages. Students majoring in theological or applied studies may partially fulfill this requirement with either Greek or Hebrew, while students majoring in the biblical area must fulfill this requirement with both biblical languages.

Satisfaction of one of the language requirements can be achieved concurrently with the student's course work in the Th.M. program. Language requirements must be completed prior to approval of the Th.M. guided research.

Applications for admission to the Th.M. program should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. Students normally begin the program June 1, though they may commence in January as well.

M.Div. graduates from Southeastern will follow a simplified admissions procedure in which they authorize their student file to be transferred to this program. Simplified application forms are available in the admissions office. Applications from non-Southeastern graduates will follow the steps below.

Admission will be based upon the following application elements:

A completed set of application forms, including the church recommendation form, personal statement, spouse's personal Statement, divorce form, medical history, immunization record and Th.M. application form (and application fee). Applicants must also sign a copy of the "Southeastern Covenant."

1. A transcript showing the satisfactory completion of the master of divinity degree (or its equivalent) is the basic prerequisite. Minimum 3.0 GPA on the M.Div. or its equivalent is required for application to the Th.M. non-thesis program; however, students enrolling in the Th.M./N.T. may be admitted with less than a 3.0 GPA, but they must take an additional three hours in concentration electives to complete the program, for a total of 27 hours. Determination regarding M.Div. equivalency is made by the senior associate dean in consultation with the registrar's office.
2. Official transcripts are required from all graduate and undergraduate studies. Southeastern students already have these transcripts on file.
3. Transcript or other evidence of satisfactory completion of all language requirements. Biblical Greek and/or biblical Hebrew must be completed with an average grade of B or above, or a biblical language competency exam may be required. Competency in a second non-biblical language may be used for admission to the Th.M. [non-thesis] program depending upon the field of specialization. This second competency will be determined by the major professor in consultation with the senior associate dean.
4. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character references; 2 academic (at least one from the field of desired specialization).
5. A graded research paper from the M.Div. program or an equivalent demonstration of research skills and scholarly writing ability is required.
6. Students for whom English is a second language should have a minimum TOEFL score of 600 (250 for the computer-based test or 100 for the Internet-based test) or an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write in English at the scholarly level.
7. Applicants must complete a major request form in which they designate a possible major professor and summarize their interest in the field concentration and their scholarly preparation for their desired specialization. Applicants may be approved only if there is an available major professor in the desired discipline of major concentration. The applicant is required to discuss these plans with the desired major professor.

The applicant must waive all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. The decision of the graduate studies committee, acting officially on behalf of the faculty, will be final. However, an applicant who fails to be admitted may reapply with the same application materials for the following year. A third application requires a complete update of all application materials.

Candidates for the Th.M. degree are required to maintain continuous, full-time enrollment until the degree is completed. Fees will be charged each semester including those semesters during which the research and writing of the thesis takes place.

General Degree Requirements

The degree, master of theology, is awarded based upon the satisfactory fulfillment (minimum 3.0 GPA) of the following requirements. All Th.M. students should consult with their supervisory professor to determine the appropriate classes and course sequence that will enable timely graduation.

IND 7500 Bibliographical Research: Candidates complete IND 7500 Bibliographical Research in the first two months after admission.

Concentration Electives (Major): Candidates take six hours of masters-level course work in the field of concentration. Students admitted to the program with an M.Div. GPA less than 3.0 must take nine hours of coursework in the field of concentration.

IND 7580 Guided Reading: Candidates work with the supervisory professor to complete IND 7580 Th.M. Guided Reading. Normally guided reading is completed prior to enrollment for guided research.

IND 7581 Guided Research: In the place of the normal Th.M. thesis, students in the non-thesis program must complete an acceptable research paper under the supervision of the supervisory professor. The title, outline and research methodology must be approved by the supervisory professor at least by the beginning of the final semester prior to graduation, and the student's final draft must be delivered to the professor no later than 45 days prior to graduation. This paper is to be 40–60 pages in length and must follow seminary standards (Turabian) in format and style. The Th.M. [non-thesis] handbook has further details. The paper, when graded by the supervisory professor, will be revised and fully corrected and approved by the supervisory professor, then certified by the library staff before being copied on thesis-quality paper. Finally, four copies will be delivered to the library for binding no later than 15 days prior to graduation.

Free Electives: Students are to take six elective hours of master's level courses.

Note on the Non-Thesis Curriculum

All Th.M. work in the non-thesis track is completed at the master's level, but half of the program credits are taken in courses designed to be at an advanced graduate level. The other half are taken in upper-level M.Div. courses (i.e., courses beyond those required in the M.Div. core or in the standard ministry track). Th.M. students may not repeat coursework previously taken in the M.Div. program. Oral examinations are given as a part

of the evaluations of both the guided reading and the guided research elements of the program.

Th.M. [Non-Thesis] Summary

I. Graduate-Level Requirements		12
IND 7500	Bibliographical Research	3
IND 7580	Th.M. Guided Reading	6
IND 7581	Th.M. Guided Research	3
II. Upper-Level M.Div. Requirements		12
	Concentration Electives	6*
	<i>Candidates in biblical studies must take three hours of either Greek or Hebrew exegesis as a part of concentration electives.</i>	
	Free Electives	6
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>24*</i>
	<i>*Candidates with less than a 3.0 GPA on M.Div. degree requirements must take nine hours in concentration electives for a 27-hour degree total.</i>	

Master of Theology (Thesis)

The purpose of the master of theology degree program is to provide the post-M.Div. student with an opportunity for advanced guided research in a special area of theological study. Graduates are prepared to teach at the undergraduate level. Some students choose this program to enhance their academic qualifications for further graduate study. Others may choose this program primarily to extend their preparation for ministry in a local church, on a mission field or in other positions of denominational or other service.

Admission Requirements

Only graduates of accredited colleges and universities who have also earned the M.Div. degree or its equivalent from an accredited institution may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the master of theology degree.

Admission to this program requires facility with two foreign languages, at least one of which must be a biblical language: Greek or Hebrew. Students majoring in the biblical area, however, must have both Greek and Hebrew.

Satisfaction of one of the language requirements can be achieved concurrently with the student's course work in the Th.M. program upon the recommendation of the major professor and with the approval of the senior associate dean. Language requirements must be completed, however, prior to approval of the Th.M. thesis prospectus.

Applications for admission to the Th.M. program should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. Students normally begin the program June 1, though they may commence in January as well.

Admission is competitive and will be based upon the following application elements:

1. A completed set of standard application forms, including the church recommendation form, personal statement, spouse's personal statement, divorce form, medical history, immunization record and Th.M. application form (and application fee). Applicants must also sign a copy of the "Southeastern Covenant."
2. Minimum 3.0 GPA on the M.Div. or its equivalent is required. Transcripts are required from all graduate and undergraduate studies.
3. Transcript or other evidence of satisfactory completion of all language requirements. This means the completion of biblical Greek and/or biblical Hebrew at the master's level with an average grade of B or above; or the satisfactory completion of a biblical

language competency exam. Competency in a second major language must be shown depending upon the field of specialization. This second competency will be determined by the major professor.

4. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character references; 2 academic (at least one from the field of desired specialization).
5. A graded research paper from the M.Div. program; or an equivalent demonstration of research skills and scholarly writing ability.
6. Students for whom English is a second language should have a minimum TOEFL score of 600 or an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write in English at the scholarly level.
7. Applicants must complete a major request form in which they designate a possible major professor and summarize their interest in the field concentration and their scholarly preparation for their desired specialization. Applicants may be approved only if there is an available major professor in the desired discipline of major concentration. It is in the applicant's best interest to discuss these plans in person or at least by phone with the desired major professor before completing this form.

The applicant must waive all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. The decision of the graduate studies committee, acting officially on behalf of the faculty, will be final. However, an applicant who fails to be admitted may reapply with the same application materials for the following year. A third application requires a complete update of all application materials.

Candidates for the Th.M. degree are required to maintain continuous, full-time enrollment until the degree is completed. Fees will be charged each semester including those semesters during which the research and writing of the thesis takes place.

Missionaries under full-time career appointment by the Southern Baptist International Mission Board may receive special consideration regarding the continuous enrollment policy. Students who are appointed by the IMB will need to send an approved copy of the letter of confirmation from the IMB to the office of the senior associate dean in order to receive a letter of deferment.

Degree Requirements:

The degree master of theology is awarded based upon the satisfactory fulfillment of the following requirements:

1. Courses and Seminars:

A candidate must complete at least 15 semester hours of study chosen from advanced M. Div. courses and graduate classes, or seminars, with a minimum of 45 quality points earned on these 15 hours (a "B" average). No additional hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points. A maximum of three hours may be transferred from graduate courses at other institutions taken concurrently with or within one year of enrollment in Southeastern's Th.M. program. Approval of transfer credits must be made by both the senior associate dean and the student's major professor. Six semester hours must be taken in graduate classes or seminars open only to Th.M. and Ph.D. students. Th.M. students may not take more than three classes in a single semester and no seminars may be taken prior to satisfactory completion of *IND 7500 Bibliographical Research*. The senior associate dean may grant exceptions to these rules upon the request of the major professor.

2. Major Field:

Each Th.M. student must select a major field of study (biblical studies, theological studies or applied theology) in which not less than 12 semester hours must be completed. Within the field of biblical studies students may specialize in Old Testament or New Testament. Within the field of theological studies students may specialize in theology, philosophy, church history, ethics or women's studies. Within the field of applied theology students may specialize in preaching, evangelism, missions or counseling. In some cases, with the consent of the graduate studies committee, a program of study may be approved in one of the other academic fields offered at the seminary. Either before or during the first semester of the program, the student must complete *IND 7500 Bibliographical Research* for three credit hours under the supervision of his or her major professor. Six additional credit hours must be taken in the major field or in closely related upper-level courses or seminars as approved by the major professor.

3. Other Fields:

Candidates must consult with their major professor in the selection of courses outside of their area of specialization.

4. Thesis:

The candidate must prepare a thesis on an approved subject within the major field of concentration, following Kate L. Turabian's *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, Sixth Edition. A full prospectus, including a proposed subject and a plan of research for the thesis, must receive initial approval by the major professor. After

major professor approval the prospectus is to be submitted by the major professor to the office of the senior associate dean. Then the prospectus will be reviewed by the second reader and the turabian reader. The prospectus will then be returned to the student for corrections. The senior associate dean, together with the major professor and the second reader, will form the prospectus approval committee. Once the prospectus has received final approval, the student may commence work on the thesis under the supervision of the major professor.

5. Deadlines:

Four “final draft” copies of the Th.M. thesis must be submitted to the candidate’s major professor at least 45 days before the candidate expects to receive the degree. The thesis will then be read and graded by the major professor and two other faculty readers. Following an oral examination four copies, in final form, must be delivered to the library 15 days prior to graduation for binding.

6. Oral Examination:

Upon completion of the thesis, the candidate’s work will be evaluated by an examining committee composed of the major professor and the two faculty readers. Normally these will be professors within the candidate’s major field or with whom the candidate has studied in the Th.M. program. In this exam, the candidate will be expected to defend the thesis and may be expected to demonstrate academic competence in the area of specialization. Final approval will be determined by a majority of the committee.

Th.M. [Thesis] Summary

I. Major Area		15
IND 7500	Bibliographical Research	3
	Doctoral Seminars	6
	Upper-level M.Div. Electives	6
II. Th.M. Thesis		9
IND 7590	Th.M. Thesis	9
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>24</i>

Doctor of Ministry

The purpose of the seminary's doctor of ministry program is to equip the student for the practice of ministry at a high level of professional competence. The program provides opportunities for advanced study in intensive seminars, courses and field settings. It combines academic study and experiential learning under faculty and field supervision to integrate theology and practice.

Admission Requirements

Pre-application: The applicant will be interviewed by the director to receive counsel about the program and the admission criteria in order to determine the prospect for acceptance into the program. The interview may be conducted by telephone or by a visit with the director and will be scheduled upon receipt of a completed pre-application form, a professional resume and official transcripts of undergraduate and master of divinity or equivalent work from recognized accredited school.

Admission Criteria

Graduates of accredited colleges or universities who have also earned the master of divinity degree or its equivalent with distinction and have otherwise demonstrated aptitude for academic work on the doctoral level may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the doctor of ministry degree.

In the judgment of the faculty, the D.Min. program is most effective when the students bring to it a period of experience in ministry that follows the attainment of the first professional degree. Students should have three years of full-time post-M.Div. ministry experience prior to beginning the D.Min. program and must be continuously engaged in some type of Christian ministry during enrollment. The program of study required for the D.Min. degree will be no fewer than three academic years.

Admission to the doctor of ministry program is determined by an evaluation of the applicant's academic ability and potential for excellence in ministry. Decisions on admission to the program are made by the director and the committee on doctor of ministry studies.

Academic ability is assessed on the basis of transcripts of all college, seminary and graduate divinity school work and on the basis of performance on the Miller Analogies Test and any other tests the director and the committee on doctor of ministry studies consider appropriate.

Potential for excellence in ministry is assessed on the basis of a letter of recommendation from the applicant's church, references from at least five persons acquainted with the

applicant's ministry and an essay describing the applicant's Christian experience, calling, ministry service record and goals in pursuing the doctor of ministry degree.

Application to the D.Min. program must be approved at least 90 days prior to the matriculation date.

Additional information may be obtained from the doctor of ministry office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The doctor of ministry office may be reached by phone at: (919) 761-2216.

Degree Requirements

Each student for the doctor of ministry degree works with a supervisory committee which consists of two faculty members and a field mentor. The chair of the committee shall be an elected faculty member. The student is assigned the chair following the admissions process; and, once admitted, the student confers with the director in completing the supervisory committee. The student must present to the committee a rationale for the plan of study and for the project in ministry.

In order to continue in the program and to be awarded the degree, the student must maintain an academic average of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 scale. Additional hours beyond those taken to meet the requirements outlined below may not be taken to bring up the academic average to the required level. Students for the degree are required to maintain continuous enrollment. Any exception to this rule must be approved by the director and the dean of the faculty. Transfer of credit from other accredited D.Min. programs or post-M.Div. programs will be considered by the director on a case-by-case basis. Minimally, all transfer students must satisfactorily complete at least 14 credit hours of D.Min. work at Southeastern, including the Project-in-Ministry and Project Report (6 credit hours), two intensive seminars (6 credit hours) and the Research Methods and Project Proposal Workshop (2 credit hours).

Fees for the program are based upon a per hour tuition rate along with an initial non-refundable deposit and admission fee. For more information please contact the office of professional studies or accounting services. The D.Min. course of study is designed to be completed in three years. Extensions beyond three years require the consent of the director and the chair of the supervisory committee. An extension may be granted with additional fees. In no case shall there be extensions extending the program beyond six years from the date of admission (exceptions are made for missionaries under appointment with the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.)

Curriculum Design

Applicants in the doctor of ministry program will select a vocational emphasis and be assigned to a cohort team made up of other students in that emphasis track. Upon

admission, the student will participate in the curriculum with his or her cohort throughout the course of study in the selected ministry competence. The vocational emphases are:

- Doctor of Ministry with Expository Preaching (DMN 8900 Cohort)
- Doctor of Ministry with Biblical Counseling (DMN 8700 Cohort)
- Doctor of Ministry with Christian Leadership (DMN 8600 Cohort)
- Doctor of Ministry with Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth (DMN 8800 Cohort)
- Doctor of Ministry with Faith and Culture (DMN 8500 Cohort)

The doctor of ministry program requires a total of 32 hours including 12 hours of intensive five-day, on-campus seminars; 12 hours of contextualized learning experience courses completed from the ministry field with significant online components; two hours of research methods and project proposal workshop completed in a three day on-campus format; and six hours of supervised field experience in the ministry project and project report.

I. Intensive Seminars		12
<p><i>The seminars are presented in four, five-day courses designed for each vocational emphasis. Each course offers 3 hours credit. The seminars provide the student a cohort peer learning experience with fellow students as well as interaction with faculty and guest facilitators.</i></p> <p><i>The seminars are offered in five-day sessions during inter-terms. The student is a resident on the campus with access to faculty, library and other seminary resources.</i></p>		
DMN 8x01	Theoretical and Foundational Issues.	3
DMN 8x02	Biblical and Theological Foundations	3
DMN 8x03	Historical and Contemporary Models	3
DMN 8x04	Practical and Strategic Issues	3
II. Contextualized Learning Experience		12
<p><i>The CLE course requirements are accomplished from the student's field of ministry between the on-campus seminars. Each course contains an online component to maintain interaction between the student, cohort and faculty. Each course offers 3 hours credit.</i></p> <p><i>The course assignments correspond to the previous and upcoming seminars as well as application of content to the ministry context and research and preparation for the final project and project report.</i></p>		
DMN 8x11	Contextualized Learning Experience in (Emphasis Track) 1	3
DMN 8x12	Contextualized Learning Experience in (Emphasis Track) 2	3

	DMN 8x13	Contextualized Learning Experience in (Emphasis Track) 3	3
	DMN 8x14	Contextualized Learning Experience in (Emphasis Track) 4	3
III. Research Methods and Project Proposal Workshop			
	DMN 8141	Research Methods and Project Proposal Workshop	2
<p><i>This workshop will be conducted in a three-day format the Thursday, Friday and Saturday prior to seminar 3. The workshop will provide the culmination of prior CLE assignments related to the project and project report as well as provide the necessary instructions for conducting the project and writing the report.</i></p>			
IV. Supervised Field Experience: Ministry Project and Report			6
	DMN 8151	D.Min. Ministry Project and Project Report Writing I	3
	DMN 8152	D.Min. Ministry Project and Project Report Writing II	3
<p><i>The student submits a ministry project proposal to his or her supervisory committee following the workshop. Upon acceptance, candidate begins project requiring a minimum of 15 weeks under the supervision of the committee. Candidate submits monthly reports. Final draft copies of project report must be submitted to the supervisory committee at least 90 days before graduation, following a calendar established with the committee.</i></p>			
<i>Total Hours</i>			32

Candidacy for the D.Min. degree is declared when the student has completed the 12 hours of intensive seminars, the 12 hours of contextualized learning experience and the two hours of research methods and project proposal workshop; has maintained at least a 3.0 grade point average; has an approved ministry project proposal; and has the approval of the supervisory committee for candidacy. Candidacy permits the student to begin the six hours of supervised field experience in the ministry project and in the writing of the project report.

The ministry project shall require a minimum of 15 weeks under the supervision of the committee. The candidate submits monthly reports to the supervisory committee chair. The field mentor also submits a monthly report to the committee and to the candidate.

Upon completion of the project, the candidate writes and submits a copy of the final draft of the doctor of ministry project report to each member of the supervisory committee at least 90 days before graduation following the calendar established with the committee. The committee will then review the report and meet with the candidate for an oral evaluation. The project and the report are graded on a pass/fail basis. Committee approval of the report is required before credit is granted. Such approval should be achieved no later than the catalog deadline for submission of the report for binding or else an extension may be necessary and graduation may be delayed. Extensions require additional fees.

Four copies of the project in ministry report in final approved form should be submitted to the director. The copies must conform to the regulations provided by the director. The copies of the report must be in the library for binding 15 days prior to graduation.

Doctor of Education

The purpose of the seminary's doctor of education program is to prepare God-called men and women through rigorous academic study for service as leaders in denominational ministry, as teachers in colleges or seminaries and as educators or administrators in local churches or Christian schools.

In our mission to equip, train and mobilize God-called men and women to impact the world for Christ, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary has long recognized the importance of preparing qualified educators to pursue their calling. Southeastern continues to maintain a selection of degree programs focused on professional educators including the M.Div. with Christian Education, the M.A. in Christian Education, the M.A. in Christian School Administration and the B.A. in Biblical Studies and Christian Teacher Education. The addition of the doctor of education degree completes a full complement of academic training by providing a terminal degree program for those students called to the ministry of higher education.

Graduates of this degree program will be able to apply biblical concepts and educational theory in their chosen area of ministry. Graduates will also demonstrate competence in research skills necessary for guiding future research and problem-solving. They will demonstrate leadership skills and administrative concepts needed in a variety of organizational settings and demonstrate teaching skills suited for both ministry and academic environments. Finally, graduates will also be able to integrate insights from current research in human growth and development and learning theory to design effective educational models and programs.

Pre-application phase:

The pre-application phase includes a pre-application form available from the doctor of education office, a professional resume and official transcripts from each academic institution attended beyond high school, mailed to the doctor of education office directly from each institution(s). Once these items are completed and considered by the Ed.D. admission committee the applicant will receive a full application form by mail.

Full Application Process:

The items listed below are necessary for an application to be complete:

1. The application form and applicable non-refundable fee: new applicants \$50, re-applicants \$25. Please make checks payable to SEBTS – Admissions.
2. A church affirmation and recommendation form is to be filled out by the church where you are currently a member.

3. Recommendations from three persons who have known you *longer than one year*. Recommendations should include one academic source, one clergy source and one additional source.
4. A printed autobiography, 2-3 pages in length, documenting your conversion experience, spiritual pilgrimage, call to ministry and life experiences. This autobiography should include information on ministerial experience, spiritual growth, your calling and significant life events (such as marriage, physical and emotional illness or divorce and your reasons for choosing Southeastern Seminary).
5. A printed statement of how this degree will complement your professional goals.
6. Miller Analogies Test (MAT) scores.
7. Applicants must successfully complete (minimum grade of B) a graduate-level class in statistics in order to fulfill the language requirement and assure adequate preparation for the course in statistics included in the program.
8. A master's degree in education or related fields from other accredited institutions will be accepted. Admission will require a minimum 3.25 GPA requirement in addition to an acceptable score on the MAT. However, for those students who did not have biblical studies background in their graduate program, a biblical core of 12 hours will be required prior to matriculation in the second year of the program. The biblical studies core consists of 12 hours composed of New Testament Survey (3 hours), Old Testament Survey (3 hours), Systematic Theology (3 hours) and Baptist History (3 hours). The same option applies to the statistics requirement. Those students lacking course work in Christian education may be given additional requirements.
9. Each applicant must submit a 3-5 page paper on his or her personal philosophy of education.
10. After receiving all application materials the Ed.D. committee may request an interview.
11. The Ed.D. admission committee will notify you of your admission status within 60 days after receiving the completed application.

Additional information may be obtained from the doctor of education office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. An application information sheet and check list will be provided to guide the student in completing the application.

Degree Requirements:

The doctor of education program is designed to be completed in three years. The curriculum for the first two years requires 48 semester hours. Of these 48 hours, 41 are in the classroom, while the remaining seven semester hours will involve the student in mentorship and guided research and the dissertation prospectus. The third year requires 12 semester hours of dissertation work.

Students will take all classes on campus at Southeastern Seminary during two week-long sessions each semester, during January term and during summer sessions. One week will occur early in the semester after initial assignments have been completed. The second week will occur later in the semester to advance the student's understanding of his or her research and course content and to provide summative experiences.

Degree Requirements

Integrative Seminars: Integrative seminars are designed to be a forum for doctoral students and faculty where issues and developments in the ministry of Christian education and leadership are explored.

Students are required to take six hours of integrative seminars. Both of these seminars will be taken in Christian education or the student may elect to take a seminar in the Ph.D. program.

In order for a student to receive credit for a research seminar, the student must earn a B (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). Any grade below a B results in loss of credit for the course and the student is placed on probation after a review of the student's status by the doctor of education committee. An additional research seminar grade below a B during the following semester may result in termination from the program.

Advanced Statistics: Graduate studies in empirical research methodologies, statistical analysis and computer applications serve as substitutes for foreign language studies in the doctor of education program. Actual foreign language studies are not ordinarily required unless mandated by the dissertation research topic.

Mentorship: The Ed.D. program includes a mentorship; that is, a focused series of interactive academic meetings including personal tutoring in the field by the student's major professor. As this process takes place, the professor interacts with the student to provide academic direction and advice as the student develops increasing depth and skill in the area of research interest.

Comprehensive Examinations: Comprehensive exams will consist of 12 hours of oral and written examinations following the completion of all course work and prior to advancing to candidacy. Six hours of the exam will be related to core requirements and six hours related to the area of concentration. Testing involving the area of concentration will be designed by the student's major adviser.

Specialized Studies Courses: Each student must complete six hours of course work related to his or her area of academic interest. These classes may include doctoral seminars at Southeastern. In addition, the doctor of education committee may approve one doctoral-level course at another regionally accredited institution. Students who take

courses at institutions other than Southeastern will pay fees and tuition charges prescribed by the host institution. If the student is simultaneously taking courses for credit at Southeastern, the student also will pay the seminary registration fees.

The student is responsible for requesting that an official transcript of course work taken at other institutions be sent to the registrar's office at Southeastern. No student will be cleared to take comprehensive examinations until the official transcript(s) have been received and evaluated by the doctor of education committee at Southeastern.

Dissertation: Production of a dissertation that makes an original contribution to the student's academic field is the final stage in the Ed.D. program. Preparation of a dissertation prospectus normally begins during the mentorship stage of the student's program, though submission must follow successful completion of written and oral comprehensives. The prospectus specifies the title, the proposed method and content of research and demonstrates that the resources necessary to successfully complete the dissertation are available to the student.

In order to graduate with a doctor of education, the student must complete 60 hours of study as follows:

I. Core Requirements			24
EDD 8100	Leadership of Educational Ministries		3
EDD 8110	Church Administration and Management		3
EDD 8120	Learning Theory and Instructional Design		3
EDD 8130	History and Philosophy of Education		3
EDD 8140	Spiritual Formation and Discipleship.		3
EDD 8150	Psychological Foundations for Education		3
EDD 8160	Sociological Foundations for Education		3
EDD 8170	The Doctrine of Humanity		3
II. Advanced Statistics			3
EDD 8900	Advanced Statistics for Educators		3
III. Integrative Seminars			6
EDD 8201	Integrative Seminar I		3
EDD 8202	Integrative Seminar II		3
IV. Specialized Study Courses (Doctoral and upper-level Masters)			6
EDD 8301	Specialized Study I		3
EDD 8302	Specialized Study II		3

V. Mentorship and Guided Research			6
EDD 8501	Mentorship and Guided Research I		3
EDD 8502	Mentorship and Guided Research II		3
<i>Areas of Concentration:</i>			
Denominational and educational leadership			
Church education			
Church administration			
Christian school leadership			
Teaching & learning curriculum			
Higher education administration			
Spiritual formation and discipleship			
Legal issues in education and ministry			
(Other areas of interest may be approved)			
VI. Research Methodology, Prospectus, and Dissertation			15
EDD 8910	Research Methods		2
EDD 8915	Prospectus		1
EDD 8920	Dissertation		12
<i>Total Hours</i>			60

Course of Studies

First year			
<u>Sessions 1 & 2</u>			12
EDD 81__	Core Courses		9
EDD 8201	Integrative Seminar I		3
<u>Sessions 3 & 4</u>			12
EDD 81__	Core Course		3
EDD 8202	Integrative Seminar II		3
EDD 8301	Specialized Study		3
EDD 8900	Advanced Statistics		3
Second year			
<u>Sessions 5 & 6</u>			12
EDD 81__	Core Courses		6
EDD 8501	Mentorship & Guided Research I		3
EDD 8302	Specialized Study		3
<u>Sessions 7 & 8</u>			12
EDD 81__	Core Courses		6
EDD 8502	Mentorship & Guided Research II		3
EDD 8910	Research Methods		2
EDD 8915	Prospectus		1
Third year			
<u>Fall</u>			
EDD 8920	Dissertation		6
<u>Spring</u>			
EDD 8920	Dissertation		6

Doctor of Philosophy

The purpose of the seminary's doctor of philosophy (Ph.D.) program is to prepare God-called men and women for service in ministries of teaching and academic research. The program will also meet the needs of pastors who serve in settings that demand specialized academic training.

The Ph.D. degree is an advanced academic research degree in the major fields of biblical studies, theological studies and applied theology.

The Ph.D. program requires a minimum of three academic years (six semesters) of full-time study. Actual completion time is often four or more years. The program must be completed within seven years. The program requires a minimum two-year residency prior to the dissertation stage. Continuous enrollment is required with fees paid each semester (fall and spring) until graduation. Continuous enrollment may be waived for international field-based missionaries under career appointment through the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.

Admission Requirements

Admission to the Ph.D. program is selective and is offered only to students who have demonstrated the intellectual ability, preparation and motivation to perform academically at the highest level. Enrollment in the program is limited to applicants who, in the judgment of the faculty, appear best qualified and most capable of using the resources that the seminary provides. The following pre-application requirements are for self-screening purposes and only establish the opportunity to apply to the Ph.D. program.

Pre-Application Requirements

1. M.Div. or first graduate professional degree providing an equivalent theological background and educational equivalent of Southeastern's M.Div. degree. Applicants with M.A. degrees must attain M.Div. equivalency to be considered for admission. The determination regarding M.Div. equivalency is made by the director of Ph.D. studies in consultation with the senior vice president for academic administration. The following M.Div. equivalency chart applies to all Ph.D. applicants:

HEB 5110	Hebrew I
HEB 5120	Hebrew II
OTS 5110	Old Testament I
OTS 5120	Old Testament II
GRK 5110	Greek I
GRK 5120	Greek II
NTS 5110	New Testament I

NTS 5120	New Testament II
HEB/GRK 6500	Hebrew/Greek Syntax & Exegesis
BTI 5100	Hermeneutics
HIS 5110	Church History I
HIS 5120	Church History II
HIS 5130	Baptist History
THE 6110	Christian Theology I
THE 6120	Christian Theology II
THE 6130	Christian Theology III
PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy
ETH 5100	Christian Ethics
4 Electives in anticipated Ph.D. concentration	

2. 3.25GPA (minimum) on a 4 point scale. GPA is calculated from transcripts of all graduate and professional-level study. Admission is competitive; higher GPA is favored.
3. If the student's first language is not English, a TOEFL score of 600 minimum (250 for the computer-based exam or 100 for the Internet-based test) or an equivalent demonstration of the ability to read, write and do academic research in standard English is required.
4. Students are required to take the MAT (Miller Analogies Test).

Application Elements

Interested candidates who meet the pre-application standards listed above may request application forms from the office of Ph.D. studies, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The office of Ph.D. studies may be reached by phone at (919) 761-2491. Applicants can also download most application materials from Southeastern's Ph.D. website (sebts.edu/phd/).

Prospective students should apply in biblical studies, theological studies or applied theology and indicate their anticipated area of concentration. Applications must be completed prior to taking the entrance exam. The items listed below are necessary for an application to be complete:

1. Application form with application fee containing a waiver of student access to application files and to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process.
2. Church recommendation form (current).
3. References (non-family): 2 academic (with at least one from the student's anticipated field of study); 1 pastor; 2 character references.
4. Official transcripts for all graduate and undergraduate study.
5. MAT scores from testing within one year of the date of application.

6. Mentor request form including a rationale for undertaking study in the proposed area of concentration and a request to work under the guidance of a specific major professor. It is required that the applicant contact a prospective major professor prior to submitting the application.
7. Graded research paper from a graduate-level course. The research paper should demonstrate the applicant's research and writing ability and include footnotes and bibliography.
8. Entrance exams which allow the applicant to demonstrate an adequate knowledge of M.Div.-level content. Those applying in the field of biblical studies or biblical theology are required to pass a Hebrew or Greek examination.

The office of Ph.D. studies may request additional information from the applicant.

Program Elements

The Ph.D. program at Southeastern is designed to assist the student in gaining the following: (1) proficiency in research and writing; (2) understanding of the philosophy and methods of teaching at college and seminary levels; (3) breadth of knowledge of the literature in the student's major field of study; (4) depth of knowledge and skill in the student's area of concentration; (5) reading proficiency in at least two research languages; (6) ability to think across traditional disciplinary boundaries. The Ph.D. program is accordingly comprised of the following elements:

Instruction in research and teaching: At the beginning of the program, students complete a one credit hour "Introduction to Research" course. This course offers a systematic introduction to academic research and writing. Students also complete a one credit hour "Teaching in Higher Education" course during residency. This course offers a systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching.

Integrative Seminar: First-year students participate in a two-semester integrative seminar led by the program director and invited faculty. The seminar meets monthly and addresses topics such as postmodernism, the relationship between the Testaments, historical method and other issues of contemporary relevance and cross-area concern.

Graduate Seminars: Students must take at least four seminars in their area of concentration. If fewer than four are available, they must take all the seminars that are offered plus confer with their major professor about acceptable cross-area seminars.

Examinations: Each student must pass a written and oral comprehensive examination in the concentration (New Testament, Old Testament, systematic theology, church history, etc.) to be taken at the end of the residency, that is, following successful completion of all course and language requirements. Passing these exams qualifies the student for

doctoral candidacy.

Mentorship: The Ph.D. program includes a mentorship; that is, a focused series of interactive academic meetings including personal tutoring in the field by the student's major professor. The professor meets with the student regularly and frequently to provide academic direction and advice as the student develops increasing depth and skill in the area of research interest, preparing for the comprehensive exams at the end of residency. The mentorship also leads to the successful preparation of a dissertation prospectus.

Language Proficiency: All Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate proficiency in two research languages (normally German and one other language). In appropriate cases, the student will qualify with one research language and demonstrated competency in social science research techniques (e.g. research and statistics). It is recommended that proficiency in at least one research language be demonstrated before beginning coursework in the program.

The student must demonstrate proficiency in at least one research language before commencing his or her second year of study. The student must demonstrate proficiency in a second research language before taking the comprehensive exams. Proficiency must be demonstrated by passing language examinations offered by the seminary.

Dissertation: Production of a dissertation that makes an original contribution to the student's academic field is the final stage in the Ph.D. program. Preparation of a dissertation prospectus normally begins during the mentorship stage of the student's program, though submission must follow successful completion of written and oral comprehensives.

General Information

Entrance exams are normally scheduled for January and July or August. The office of Ph.D. studies will provide information on the exact dates each year. Admissions decisions are normally made by April or September. An initial fee is due within 30 days after receipt of the acceptance letter to confirm one's entrance into the program. New Ph.D. students begin their studies with the "Introduction to Research" course. The office of Ph.D. studies reserves the right to cancel "Introduction to Research" if there are not enough students in a given semester. In this case, the incoming Ph.D. students may take seminars without "Introduction to Research" but must take "Introduction to Research" the next time it is offered.

Applicants who are not accepted into the program may reapply no earlier than one year after their last application. Applicants who are twice unsuccessful must make a new, updated application including a statement of any and all special circumstances that would

have significantly enhanced the applicant's qualifications to be considered in a later admission cycle.

Courses taken prior to entering the Ph.D. program at Southeastern are not repeatable nor transferable into the Ph.D. program at Southeastern. Up to two (2) seminars from other Ph.D. or equivalent research-based doctoral programs may be considered for transfer. The director of Ph.D. studies, if necessary in consultation with the Ph.D. studies committee, will make all determinations regarding transfer of course credit into the Southeastern Ph.D. program.

Students in the Ph.D. program must earn a grade of "B" or above to receive credit for any graded element in the Ph.D. program. Students may be dismissed from the program if they make one or more Cs, if they fail to meet language proficiency or residency requirements, if they commit plagiarism (see "General Academic Policies") or if in the judgment of the Ph.D. studies committee they at any time fail to show satisfactory progress in the program. Deadlines and calendar dates for various program elements are found in the seminary's academic calendar.

For explanation or clarification concerning the status of one's application or concerning any aspect of the Ph.D. admissions process the applicant should consult the office of Ph.D. studies. Questions regarding program requirements should be directed to the director. For a more complete explanation of requirements and guidelines relating to the Ph.D. program, the current Ph.D. student handbook may be consulted.

Ph.D. Program Summary

I. Residency		38
PHD 9101	Introduction to Research	1
PHD 9102	Introduction to Teaching in Higher Education	1
PHD 9201	Integrative Seminar I	3
PHD 9202	Integrative Seminar II	3
9###	Doctoral Seminars <i>(See listings by discipline in course descriptions)</i>	24
PHD 9501	Mentor Directed Studies I	3
PHD 9502	Mentor Directed Studies II	3
II. Residency Examinations		4
	First Research Language Competency	n/c
	Second Research Language Competency	n/c
	Comprehensive Exam (written)	2
	Comprehensive Exam (oral)	2
III. Candidacy		18
	Dissertation Prospectus	1
PHD 9900	Dissertation	16
	Dissertation Defense	1
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>60</i>

Undergraduate Course Descriptions

The undergraduate courses listed on the following pages appear on the schedule with varying frequency. Required courses are offered annually. Elective courses may be offered annually or on two-, three- or four-year cycles. The class schedule for any given semester is made available through the registrar's office.

Bible Backgrounds

BBG 2610 Biblical Study Tour

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical and archaeological orientation on the various sites. *3 semester hrs.*

BBG 2620 The Journeys Of Paul Study Tour

A guided tour of the lands of Paul's journeys focusing upon historical, geographical and archaeological orientation, with special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition. *3 semester hrs.*

Biblical Theology and Interpretation

BTI 1100 Hermeneutics

An introduction to the basic principles of biblical interpretation and hermeneutical procedures. *3 semester hrs.*

Computers

CIS 1100 Introduction to Computers

This course introduces the student to the use of the computer for academic work, focusing on the Microsoft Windows operating system and Microsoft Word, Excel and PowerPoint. Students are also advised concerning the proper use and the abuse of technology. *3 semester hrs.*

CIS 1500 Computer Technology for Education

This course will present basic and advanced technology skills that classroom teachers need. Presentations will include techniques used for teaching methods, record keeping and research. *3 semester hrs.*

Communication

COM 1100 Communication

An introduction to the theory, basic principles and methods of oral communication with emphasis on improving speaking and listening skills in the context of interpersonal communication, small group discussion and public speaking. *3 semester hrs.*

COM 2610 Argumentation and Debate

A study of the methods and theories of argumentation and discussion. Attention is given to research, analysis and case building and oral participation. *3 semester hrs.*

Prerequisite: COM 1100.

COM 3610 Bible Exposition I

A study of the basic principles of sermon preparation with emphasis on the expository method. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM 1100.*

COM 3620 Bible Exposition II

This course consists of lectures on sermon delivery together with actual preparation and presentation of sermons by class members. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM 3620.*

COM 3630 Great Preachers

A study of outstanding preachers, their life and times, methods and messages, contributions and strengths and weaknesses. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM 3620.*

Economics

ECO 1600 Personal Finance

An investigation of the biblical principles of financial stewardship with a focus upon personal application. The goal is to train the student to establish financial integrity through the study of Scripture, preparing a financial assessment, creating a budget and eliminating debt. *3 semester hrs.*

ECO 2600 Economics

A study of the theories and institutions that organize and direct economic activities in contemporary society. Basic principles in micro- and macro-economics will be included. *3 semester hrs.*

Education

EDU 2600 Introduction to Christian Education

Introductory study of Christian education with emphasis on principles and objectives of educational programs of the church. *3 semester hrs.*

EDU 2620 Ministry with Youth

A study of the basic needs and problems of middle and high school age youth. Emphasis will be placed on developing programs for youth in the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

EDU 3500 Foundations of Education

An overview of the numerous contexts around and within contemporary education in the United States and internationally. A field experience component is part of this course. Successful completion of this course is a prerequisite to admission into the teacher education program. *3 semester hrs.*

EDU 3510 Teaching Reading in Content Areas

A study of reading techniques and theories for secondary school teachers. Emphasis is given to assisting students develop reading and study skills. Diagnostic and remediation tools suitable for students with reading deficiencies will be discussed. This course includes a field experience component. *2 semester hrs.*

EDU 3520 Educational Psychology

A broad overview and evaluation of the major schools of thought in educational psychology including behaviorism, cognitivism and humanism. Developmental theory, individual differences, exceptionality, group management and individualized instruction are clarified. Attention is given to biblical principles related to teaching and learning. The primary application of this course is to the classroom and related forms of group instruction. The course includes a field experience component. *3 semester hrs.*

EDU 3610 Principles of Teaching in the Church

Basic principles and concepts of Christian teaching formulated and projected into planning and presented in church-related learning experiences. *3 semester hrs.*
Prerequisite: EDU 2600.

EDU 4510 Teaching Methods for Secondary School Instruction

An examination of strategies that can lead teachers to choices and actions that have the potential to enhance learning opportunities in secondary educational settings. Special attention is given to the importance of a Christian worldview. Current literature, along with contemporary practice and instructional models will be examined in the light of this Christian philosophy of education. The course includes a field experience component. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EDU 3500.*

EDU 4520 Exceptional Children

This course for teacher education candidates reviews concepts introduced in earlier coursework and presents more advanced topics related to exceptional children. As a result of observations, research and discussions students will develop attitudes and approaches necessary in the high school classroom to assist students with special needs. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EDU 4510. Corequisites: EDU 4580 and EDU 4599.*

EDU 4580 Student Teaching

Students work with a cooperating teacher to put into practice all aspects of successful teaching and learning. 8 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EDU 4510. Corequisites: EDU 4520 and EDU 4599.

EDU 4599 Senior Colloquium: Education

An examination of current issues in secondary education includes classroom management and discipline, legal and constitutional concerns, assessment, diversity and character/moral development. Christian worldview applications and integration with educational professions will be summarized. 2 semester hr. Prerequisite: EDU 4510. Corequisites: EDU 4520 and EDU 4580.

English

ENG 0010 Fundamentals of Composition

A pre-college course reviewing fundamental concepts of grammar and composition. Satisfactory completion is required to allow a student to enter ENG 1110. 3 semester hrs. (non-degree).

ENG 1110 English Composition I

A study of the skills essential to effective composition. Special emphasis given to the elements of the writing process, the principles of proper paragraph development and logical argumentation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 0010, or placement via score on SAT, ACT, or English Placement Exam.

ENG 1120 English Composition II

A survey of the research and composition skills needed to write research papers. Special emphasis will be given to developing knowledge of the Turabian format for research papers, understanding and applying principles of research and writing effective research papers. An introduction to the primary genres of literature. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110.

ENG 2110 Survey of British Literature

A survey of British Literature from Beowulf to the moderns from a Christian perspective. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

ENG 2120 Survey of American Literature

A survey of American Literature from colonial to modern times from a Christian perspective. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

ENG 2600 Creative Writing

Creative writing concentrates on the creation of original short stories and poems. It will include readings of model short stories and poems with a view to analyzing the literary elements that writers use as tools in creating literature. A literary magazine, containing the students' creations, will be published at the end of the semester. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.*

ENG 3500 World Literature

A study of significant literary works in the eastern as well as western traditions from a Christian perspective. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.*

ENG 3510 History of the English Language

A study of the history and development of the English language. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.*

ENG 3521 Shakespeare I

A study of several of Shakespeare's comedies, history plays and sonnets against the background of the life and times of the dramatist. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.*

ENG 3522 Shakespeare II

A study of Shakespeare's major tragedies against the background of the life and times of the dramatist. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.*

ENG 3610 Introduction to Linguistics

A study of the principles of language in general with a special emphasis on the application of those principles to English. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.*

ENG 3620 Milton

A study of Milton's poetry and prose in their Renaissance and Reformation contexts. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.*

ENG 3630 C.S. Lewis

A study of C.S. Lewis's major writings with emphasis on the imaginative fiction and apologetics. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.*

ENG 4599 Senior Colloquium: English

A study of the major historical and contemporary documents of literary theory from within a Christian perspective. Students will write a major paper in which they shape a Christian understanding of literature and literary theory. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Completion of core English requirement, including English Literature and American Literature Surveys.*

ENG 4610 Development of British Poetry

A study of representative British poems from the Anglo Saxon period to the present. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.*

ENG 4620 Development of the British Novel

A study of representative English novels from the early 18th century to the present. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

ENG 4630 Old and Middle English Poetry

An advanced study of Anglo-Saxon and medieval literature which will give the student a knowledge of the history and development of the English language. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

ENG 4640 Seventeenth-Century British Literature

Readings in the major British writers of the early 17th century, excluding Shakespeare and Milton. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

ENG 4650 Literature of the Bible

A study of the literary qualities of the Bible, emphasizing genres and figures of speech. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

ENG 4710 International Study Tour

Overseas study tour of selected sites of significance to the study of English literature. Locations will vary from year to year, but include the major authors in the canon of English literature. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

Ethics

ETH 3600 Christian Ethics

A systematic study of Christian ethics taken as a theoretical and practical discipline and offered at an introductory level. Attention is given to biblical and theological foundation as well as to current issues relevant to the witness of the Church in society. 3 semester hrs.

ETH 4990 Current Issues in Christian Ethics

Intensive study and research of one or more moral issues which are of immediate concern to the church, society and Christian ethicists. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ETH 3600.

Evangelism

EVA 1100 Personal Evangelism

An introduction to the presentation of the gospel to the individual and personal preparation for the task. Biblical foundations and demands for evangelism provide the basis of study. 3 semester hrs.

EVA 2610 Christian Growth and Discipleship

An introduction to principles of development and their application to personal spiritual growth and discipleship development. *3 semester hrs.*

EVA 3610 Introduction to Church Growth

An introduction to the nature and practice of church growth with emphasis on its biblical, theological and historical roots. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EVA 1100.*

EVA 3620 Church Evangelism

An introduction to the development of a perennial program of evangelism in the local church. Study will be made of various successful programs of evangelism developed by churches throughout America. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EVA 1100.*

EVA 3710 Practicum in North American Evangelism

A combination of academic study and field church planting experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board and/or state conventions and local churches. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EVA 1110 or permission of instructor.*

EVA 3720 Practicum in International Evangelism

A comprehensive experience in an international setting including both practical involvement in personal and other types of evangelism and exposure to various methodologies and ministries of evangelism. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EVA 1110 or permission of instructor.*

General Studies

GEN 1100 Introduction to the Cooperative Program

An overview of the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program. This interactive course will examine topics ranging from New Testament principles of cooperative missions to the practical ways the Cooperative Program benefits Southern Baptists. *0 semester hrs.*

Geography

GEO 2500 World Geography

A survey of geography with emphasis on the location of nations and cities, rivers and seas; a review of the historical and current political situation of each major area of the world. Topics include language, religion, population, government, culture and economy. *3 semester hrs.*

Greek

GRK 2610 New Testament Greek I

An introduction to the basic grammar of New Testament Greek. Credit will be given only if both GRK 2610 and GRK 2620 are satisfactorily completed. *3 semester hrs.*

GRK 2620 New Testament Greek II

A continuation of grammatical studies together with beginning readings in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 2610.*

GRK 3610 Greek Syntax and Exegesis I

A study of syntax, inflection and vocabulary on the intermediate level and exegetical readings in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 2620.*

GRK 3620 Greek Syntax and Exegesis II

A continuation of GRK 3610 studying syntax, inflection and vocabulary and exegetical readings in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 3610.*

Hebrew

HEB 2610 Old Testament Hebrew I

An introduction to the fundamentals of classical Hebrew with primary emphasis on the strong verb and basic vocabulary. Credit will be given only if both HEB 2610 and 2620 are satisfactorily completed. *3 semester hrs.*

HEB 2620 Old Testament Hebrew II

A continuation of HEB 2610 with emphasis on the weak verb and reading from the biblical text. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 2610.*

HEB 3610 Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis

A consideration of the special problems of intermediate Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 2620.*

History

HIS 1110 Western Civilization I

A survey of the development of western civilization to the 1400s. *3 semester hrs.*

HIS 1120 Western Civilization II

A survey of the development of western civilization from the 1400s to the present. *3 semester hrs.*

HIS 2110 Church History I

A survey of the history of Christianity from apostolic times through the Reformation. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 2120 Church History II

A survey of the history of Christianity from the Reformation to the present, including Baptist origins and development. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 2130 Baptist History and Distinctives

A study of Baptist origins, development, principles, leaders and thought. Special attention is given to the distinctive contributions of Baptists. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 3500 American History I: Pre-1877

A survey of American political, economic, military, social and cultural history from its colonial beginnings to the end of Reconstruction. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 3510 American History II: Post-1877

A survey of American political, economic, military, social and cultural history from the end of Reconstruction to the present. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 3521 The Reformation

An historical and critical study of selected aspects of the Protestant Reformation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HIS 2110.

HIS 3522 American Religious History

This course will trace the development of American religion from the colonial period to the present. Such classical problems in the story of American religion as pluralism, denominationalism, church and state and the role of experience will be emphasized. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HIS 2110.

HIS 3610 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity

A study of the history, structure, operation and ministries of the state Baptist conventions. This course requires classroom study and attendance at an annual meeting of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina, the Baptist General Association of Virginia or the Southern Baptist Conservatives of Virginia as either a messenger or observer. 2 semester hrs.

HIS 3611 The Southern Baptist Convention

This course is designed as a series of lectures, discussions and on-site examination. Students will meet for two days; travel to the convention; observe what occurs; and, upon their return, prepare a paper analyzing the yearly meeting from a practical and theological standpoint. 2 semester hrs.

HIS 3620 Greco-Roman and Early Medieval History

A survey of the development of Greek and Roman culture, its shaping of the ancient Mediterranean world, its continuation into the Middle Ages and its impact on modern Western culture. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 3630 African History Since 1700

An examination of the important figures, events, ideas and values in African history since 1700. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 3640 Far Eastern History

A study of the history of the Far East with emphasis on China and Japan. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 3650 American Constitutional Development

An examination of the evolution and development of American constitutional law and thought, both theoretically and as applied. Special attention will be given to constitutional interpretation, substantive due process, the freedom of religion clauses and the broader historical milieu in which constitutional decisions were made. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 4599 Senior Colloquium: History

An intensive reading, research and lecture course designed to help the student develop a Christian approach to the craft of history. This course is designed to build upon and tie together the previous courses in history taken by the student and to prepare the student for further studies both inside and outside of academia. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 4620 Ancient Near Eastern History

A survey of ancient Near Eastern Societies focusing on Mesopotamian, Egyptian, Hittite, Canaanite and Persian cultures with a special emphasis on their relationship to Israelite history. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 4630 The Civil War

An examination of the origins, development and results of the Civil War (1860-1865). 3 semester hrs.

HIS 4640 Twentieth-Century Europe

An analysis of the countries of Europe in the 20th century. Topics include: World War I, the Weimar Republic and Europe between the wars, appeasement, World War II, the Cold War, nationalism and separatism and the European Union. Stress is given to the effects of 20th century events upon the current world situation and possible future results. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 4650 Latin American History

A survey of Latin America from the pre-Columbian era to the present. Topics include the pre-Columbian empires, European colonization, the centuries of Portuguese and Spanish rule, independence and the subsequent struggle for political and economic stability. 3 semester hrs.

HIS 4990 Special Topics in History

A detailed investigation of a topic in history to be determined by the instructor. *3 semester hrs.*

History of Ideas

HOI 1110 The History of Ideas I

The introductory course for the history of ideas presenting the concepts of a Christian worldview, the basics of philosophy, the relation between faith and reason and the role of the Great Books in a Christian education. Selected readings in primary texts illustrate how an idea develops through history. *3 semester hrs.*

HOI 1120 The History of Ideas II

Readings in primary texts from the ancient and classical periods, with attention given to the Ancient Near East, Greece and Rome as foundations for Western Culture. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 1110.*

HOI 2110 The History of Ideas III

Readings in primary texts from the medieval era to the early modern period, with attention given to important works in Christian thought. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 1120.*

HOI 2120 The History of Ideas IV

Readings in primary texts from the early modern period through the twentieth century, with attention given to changes in philosophy, science, religion, government and culture. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 2110.*

HOI 3510 The History of Ideas V

The first course in the Christian worldview and humanities majors. Readings in primary texts return to the ancient and classical periods, and students develop research and writing skills with attention given to major themes or ideas traced through Western culture. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 2120.*

HOI 3520 The History of Ideas VI

Readings in primary texts from the late classical period through the Renaissance and Reformation. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 3510.*

HOI 4510 The History of Ideas VII

Readings in primary texts from the modern era. Students also begin initial research on a senior thesis. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 3520.*

HOI 4520 The History of Ideas VIII

Readings in primary texts from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A senior research thesis is submitted. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 4510.*

Mathematics

MAT 0010 Math Foundations

A pre-college course reviewing the fundamental concepts of mathematics, including fractions, decimals, percents, the order of operations, the laws of signs, exponents and radicals, algebraic functions and equations, basic methods of measuring, unit conversion, graphing and statistics and basic trigonometry and geometry. *3 semester hrs. (non-degree).*

MAT 1600 College Algebra

A study of Algebraic functions and graphs, inequalities, exponents and radicals, logarithms, polynomial functions, linear and quadratic equations and systems of equations. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MAT 099, or placement via score on SAT, ACT, or Math Placement Exam.*

Ministry Studies

MIN 3610 Pastoral Ministry

A study of the multiple ministries of the modern pastor, including planning a preaching program, filling the pastoral role of the congregation, planning services and activities and relating his ministry to the community and denomination. *2 semester hrs.*

MIN 3620 Church Administration

A study of the principles and practices of good administration in the church, with special attention given to the small congregation in which the minister will have major responsibility for administrative matters. *2 semester hrs.*

MIN 3630 Women in Ministry

An introduction to both the biblical basis and practical application of women's ministries. *3 semester hrs.*

MIN 3631 Wife of the Equipping Minister

A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. This class is directed primarily toward pastors' wives, current and potential. Others should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. *3 semester hrs.*

MIN 3640 Foundations of Youth Ministry

A study of foundational principles in establishing and maintaining a ministry to youth. This course emphasizes a biblical basis, philosophy and essentials for an effective youth ministry. The recruitment and staffing of volunteers is highlighted. *3 semester hrs.*

MIN 4610 Pastoral Theology

Study of the nature and responsibilities of the pastoral office. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.*

MIN 4620 Biblical Counseling

A basic introduction to biblical counseling theory and techniques. Attention is focused upon how the Scriptures and theology form the foundation and substance for Christian counseling. The history of counseling within the church, biblical concepts for understanding people and their problems and biblical methods of change are addressed. *3 semester hrs.*

MIN 4650 Supervised Ministry

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's competence in ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

MIN 4690 Christian Ministry Workshop

A specialized study designed to cultivate specific knowledge and/or skills in an aspect of Christian ministry or vocation. *1 or 2 semester hrs. Pass or fail only.*

MIN 4710 Advanced Practicum in Church Growth

An advanced workshop approach in spiritual formation and renewal of the life of the church. *2 semester hrs.*

MIN 4991 Contemporary Issues in Women's Studies

A study of cultural influences on women, especially as these concerns relate to women's roles in ministry. Biblical guidelines will be emphasized. *3 semester hrs.*

Missions

MIS 2600 Introduction to Missions

A study of Christian missions including the biblical motivation, historical advance and basic philosophy. Special attention is given to contemporary issues and methods in missions. *3 semester hrs.*

MIS 2610 The History of Missions

An inquiry into the development of Christian missions with special emphasis on the development of modern missions beginning with William Carey. *3 semester hrs.*

MIS 3610 Mission Area Studies: Regional

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and the present situation of Christian missions in a specific geographical area. Only available to M.Div./I.C.P. Spouses. 3 semester hrs.

MIS 4610 Missionary Linguistics: Theory

A basic introduction to the structure of language with an emphasis on how to master more efficiently any languages which may be encountered on the mission field. Only available to M.Div./I.C.P. Spouses. 2 semester hrs.

MIS 4790 Practicum in Church Planting

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and/or Baptist state conventions and local churches. 3 semester hrs.

MIS 4990 Current Topics in North American Missions

An intensive study of selected current issues in missions within the United States. Topics and professors will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit.) 2 semester hrs.

Music

MUS 0010 Introduction to Basic Musicianship

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: elementary knowledge of writing music, harmony and part writing. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 1501 Basic Musicianship I

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: writing music, harmony and part writing. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 1502 Sightsinging Lab I

A study in sight singing and ear training skills of music majors using drills to develop aural awareness. Melodic, harmonic and rhythmic dictation are emphasized. To be taken in conjunction with Basic Musicianship I. 1 semester hr.

MUS 1503 Basic Musicianship II

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: writing music, harmony and part writing. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 1500.

MUS 1504 Sightsinging Lab II

A continuation of Sightsinging Lab I. A study in sight singing and ear training skills of music majors using drills to develop aural awareness. Melodic, harmonic and rhythmic dictation are emphasized. To be taken in conjunction with Basic Musicianship II. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 1501.

MUS 1530 Beginning Voice Class

The study of the fundamentals of voice production, the principals of singing and sacred song literature. Opportunity for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 1531 Intermediate Voice Class

The study of voice production, the principles of singing and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. No previous training necessary. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 1532 Vocal Diction I

A study of English, Latin and Italian diction for use in studio and choral ensembles. The International Phonetic Alphabet will be used. 1 semester hr.

MUS 1533 Vocal Diction II

A study of French, Spanish and German diction for use in studio and choral ensembles. The International Phonetic Alphabet will be used. 1 semester hr.

MUS 1534 Beginning Piano Class

Instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. 1 semester hr.

MUS 1535 Intermediate Piano Class

Instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. 1 semester hr.

MUS 1536 Beginning Guitar Class

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 1537 Intermediate Guitar Class

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 1581 Chapel Choir

A mixed ensemble open to all. The music will consist of anthems and shorter works from all style periods with weekly participation in chapel. 1 semester hr.

MUS 1582 Southeastern Choir

In concert each semester, the Southeastern choir presents either a major work or selections from the masterpieces of choral music. May be taken two years for a total of 4 hrs. credit applicable toward graduation requirements or may be taken without credit. *1 semester hr.*

MUS 1583 Male Chorale

The male chorale, a men's ensemble open to all, performs a wide variety of sacred music in chapel and occasionally in local churches. *1 semester hr.*

MUS 1584 Orchestra

An ensemble designed to provide an opportunity for college students to utilize instrumental skills. *1 semester hr.*

MUS 1585 Contemporary Music Ensemble

An auditioned mixed vocal ensemble with instruments taken from the ranks of the Chapel Choir and Seminary Orchestra. This group will perform chamber/contemporary gospel music literature to be performed on campus and in off-campus concerts. This class may be taken more than once for credit. *1 semester hr. Prerequisites: audition; MUS 3511 or MUS 3514 concurrently.*

MUS 1586 Male Vocal Ensemble

This is an auditioned small ensemble taken from the ranks of Male Chorale. Membership in this group presupposes participation or enrollment in MUS 3512. Further, this group will learn chamber/pop gospel music literature and be featured as a performance group promoting Southeastern College at Wake Forest on campus and in off-campus concerts and tours. *1 semester hr.*

MUS 1589 Handbell Choir

Practical experience in handbell-ringing with the possibility of occasional performance in chapel or recital. *1 semester hr.*

MUS 2501 Basic Musicianship III

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: writing music, harmony and part writing. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 1510.*

MUS 2502 Sightsinging Lab III

A continuation of Sightsinging Lab II. A study in sight singing and ear training skills of music majors using drills to develop aural awareness. Melodic, harmonic and rhythmic dictation are emphasized. To be taken in conjunction with Basic Musicianship III. *1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 1511.*

MUS 2503 Basic Musicianship IV

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: writing music, harmony and part writing. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 2500.*

MUS 2504 Sightsinging Lab IV

A continuation of Sightsinging Lab III. A study in sight singing and ear training skills of music majors using drills to develop aural awareness. Melodic, harmonic and rhythmic dictation are emphasized. To be taken in conjunction with Basic Musicianship IV. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 2501.

MUS 2510 Music History I

A study of the development of Western music beginning in the Hellenistic influences and continuing through the Medieval, Renaissance and Baroque periods of music history. Attention will be given to representative styles, genres, composers and literature of each period. Literature composed for the church will receive particular emphasis. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 2511 Music History II

A study of the development of Western music beginning in the classic period and continuing through the Romantic and post-Romantic periods of music history. Literature composed for the church will receive particular emphasis. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 2640 Voice - Private Study

Private instruction in vocal techniques using Italian, German, French and English art songs and arias. *This course involves an extra fee (see "Fees and Expenses"). 2 semester hrs.

MUS 2642 Piano - Private Study

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. *This course involves an extra fee (see "Fees and Expenses"). 2 semester hrs.

MUS 2644 Orchestra Instrument - Private Study

Instruction in performance on an orchestra instrument with an approved private instructor. Experience in instrument required. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 2647 Guitar - Private Study

Instruction in guitar with an approved private teacher. *This course involves an extra fee (see "Fees and Expenses"). 2 semester hrs.

MUS 3501 Form & Analysis

An introduction to the analysis of the forms and genres of tonal music utilized on common practice from the Baroque Era through the Romantic Era. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Basic Music Competency

MUS 3503 Orchestration

The study of techniques of writing and scoring for orchestral instruments. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: MUS 3600.

MUS 3515 Keyboard Literature

A survey of the music keyboard from the earliest manuscripts through the present. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 3516 Instrumental Literature

A study in instrumental music literature for music majors in the area of instrumental applied music. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 3520 Fundamentals of Conducting

A study of the basic patterns and gestures for leading congregational and ensemble performance music. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 1510.

MUS 3521 Advanced Conducting

A study of conducting gestures appropriate to leading a choir and/or orchestra. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 4549 Recital

Recital and approved program notes appropriate to college-level performance. 0 semester hrs.

MUS 4560 Vocal Pedagogy

A study in the techniques of training the singing voice and teaching voice privately or in small groups. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 1615 and MUS 3611.

MUS 4562 Keyboard Pedagogy

A study of the art of teaching students effectively how to play the piano or organ. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 4564 Instrumental Pedagogy

A study of the pedagogical principles for teaching strings, brass, woodwinds and percussion effectively to students. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 4671 Introduction to Church Music

A study of the biblical foundations, history, objectives, functions and organization of the music ministry of the church with emphasis on the administration of a comprehensive music ministry. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 4672 The Graded Choir Program

A study of the development and administration of a fully graded choir program in the church. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 4673 Music in Missions

An investigation of musical methods and materials used in missions and outreach with an emphasis on cross-cultural contexts and the role of indigenous music in missions. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 4674 Church Music Ministry Resources

The study and examination of materials and methods for a comprehensive church music program. *2 semester hrs.*

New Testament

NTS 1110 New Testament Introduction I

An introductory course, including the inter-testamental period, the New Testament world and the life of Christ. *3 semester hrs.*

NTS 1120 New Testament Introduction II

An introductory course, including the biblical history of the Apostolic period, Apostolic epistolary literature and the Apocalypse. *3 semester hrs.*

NTS 3610 Life and Teaching of Christ

Study of life and teachings of Christ as presented in the four gospels. *3 semester hrs.*
Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

NTS 3620 Early Pauline Epistles

Historical and exegetical study of Paul's epistles to the Thessalonians, Corinthians and Romans. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.*

NTS 3630 Later Pauline Epistles

Historical and exegetical study of Galatians, Paul's prison and pastoral epistles. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.*

NTS 3640 Hebrews and General Epistles

Historical and exegetical study of Hebrews and the general epistles. *3 semester hrs.*
Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

NTS 3710–3760 New Testament Bible Exposition

Study of specific New Testament books based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.*

*NTS 3711 Matthew NTS 3712 Mark NTS 3713 Luke NTS 3714 John NTS 3715 Acts
NTS 3716 Romans NTS 3717 I Corinthians NTS 3718 II Corinthians NTS 3720
Galatians-Ephesians NTS 3723 Philippians-Colossians-Philemon NTS 3727 I and II
Thessalonians NTS 3730 I and II Timothy-Titus NTS 3740 Hebrews NTS 3745 I and II
Peter-Jude NTS 3750 I, II, III John-James NTS 3755 Revelation*

NTS 4610 New Testament Theology

A study of the theological message of the early Christian community as expressed in the New Testament documents. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.*

NTS 4620 New Testament Eschatology

Study of the eschatological teachings of the New Testament, special attention given to the book of Revelation. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.*

Old Testament

OTS 1110 Old Testament Introduction I

An introduction to the history, literature and religion of the Old Testament, including a detailed examination of the problems and interpretations of the Pentateuch and Former Prophets. 3 semester hrs.

OTS 1120 Old Testament Introduction II

A continuation of OTS 1110 with a focus on the Latter Prophets and the Hagiographia. 3 semester hrs.

OTS 3610 Pentateuch

Study of the first five books of the Bible. Attention to the divine purpose for the Hebrew nation in the redemptive scheme of the Bible. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: OTS 1110 and OTS 1120.*

OTS 3620 Wisdom Literature

Historical and exegetical study of poetic books and wisdom literature of the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: OTS 1110 and OTS 1120.*

OTS 3630 Major Prophets

An exegetical and theological study of selected passages from the major prophets using the English text. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: OTS 1110 and OTS 1120.*

OTS 3710–3760 Old Testament Bible Exposition

Study of specific Old Testament books based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: OTS 1110 and OTS 1120.*

OTS 3711 Genesis OTS 3712 Exodus OTS 3713 Leviticus-Deuteronomy OTS 3720 Joshua-Judges-Ruth OTS 3725 Samuel-Kings-Chronicles OTS 3730 Ezra-Nehemiah-Esther OTS 3735 Job OTS 3740 Psalms OTS 3741 Proverbs OTS 3750 Ecclesiastes-Song of Solomon OTS 3755 Isaiah OTS 3760 Jeremiah-Lamentations OTS 3765 Ezekiel OTS 3766 Daniel OTS 3770 Hosea-Malachi

OTS 4610 Old Testament Theology

An examination of the Old Testament as to its theological content with special attention to its scope and unity. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: OTS1110 and OTS1120.*

Physical Education

PED 0010 Physical Conditioning

An introduction to basic personal health and wellness. Emphasis is placed on current health issues such as nutrition, fitness, cardiovascular training and resistance training. Upon completion the student should be able to demonstrate, through application, an understanding of the factors necessary for the maintenance of health and wellness. *1 semester hr.*

Philosophy

PHI 2100 World Cultures and Religions

An introduction to the world's significant cultural developments and religious systems including Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Hinduism and Buddhism. *3 semester hrs.*

PHI 2500 Christian Philosophy

An introductory study in philosophy and apologetics, including the nature of religion, the relation of philosophy to theology, the existence of God, faith and reason, science and the problem of evil. *3 semester hrs.*

PHI 3510 Logic

A study of classical logic drawing upon primary and secondary sources. This includes a focus on rational argumentation, syllogistic reasoning, definition, predication, induction and deduction, formal and informal fallacies, signification, categories, predictables and categorical and complex propositions. This course will also include evaluation of argumentation in natural language. *3 semester hrs.*

PHI 3520 Rhetoric

Rhetoric is a survey of the origins and structure of the rhetorical tradition. Emphasis will be laid upon the classical origins of the Western rhetorical tradition and its development, giving treatment to composition and speech communication. Students will implement the insights gleaned from this study in composition and rhetorical exercises. *3 semester hrs.*
Prerequisite: PHI 3510.

PHI 4600 Christian Apologetics

An investigation of the nature and methods of presenting and defending the reasonableness of the Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.*

Political Science

POL 3500 American Government

A study of the Constitution of the United States, American federalism and political behavior. The course analyzes the legislative, executive, judicial and administrative functions of the national, state and local governments. *3 semester hrs.*

Psychology

PSY 2600 Introduction to Psychology

An introduction to psychology as a science with special emphasis on the integration of psychology with biblical truth. The origins, assumptions, techniques, instruments and methods of psychology will be studied and related to Scripture. *3 semester hrs.*

PSY 3530 Child and Adolescent Development

A study of the general principles and theories of growth and development of the child from conception through adolescence. Emphasis is placed upon intellectual, physical, emotional, cultural, social and spiritual development. The course includes a field experience component for secondary education candidates. *3 semester hrs.*

PSY 3600 Marriage and Family

A study of biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family life. Enables students to apply biblical moral standards in their family and marriage relationships and in family life ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

PSY 3610 Marriage Enrichment

A learning experience for married students and their spouse. Inquiry into the effects of ministry vocations upon marriage, aspects of marriage enrichment, foundations of marital health and patterns of coping with marital conflict. *3 semester hrs.*

Science

SCI 1600 Natural Science

A survey of the structure and function of the universe through the sciences of astronomy, chemistry, physics, geology and biology. Scientific vocabulary and basic math skills will be reviewed and utilized within the course structure. *3 semester hrs.*

Sociology

SOC 2600 Introduction to Sociology

An introduction to and survey of the field of sociology, which examines the nature of society. Social processes, social institutions and patterns of social interaction are studied in relation to contemporary life and ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

Spanish

SPN 1610 Spanish I

An introduction to the basic components of Spanish with primary emphasis on a practical vocabulary along with idiomatic and grammatical concepts. Credit will be given only if SPN 1610 and SPN 1620 are satisfactorily completed. *3 semester hrs.*

SPN 1620 Spanish II

Continuation of SPN 1610. Reading of selected short stories with emphasis on oral tradition and conversation. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: SPN 1610.*

SPN 2610 Intermediate Spanish I

The course focuses on the expansion of essential skills of the Spanish language through an emphasis on reading, writing and speaking idiomatic Spanish. Students will further develop grammar skills and vocabulary. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: SPN 1620.*

SPN 2620 Intermediate Spanish II

The course provides a continuation of SPN 2610. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: SPN 2610.*

SPN 3600 Guided Readings in Spanish Literature and Culture

The course centers on readings in Spanish literature and culture under the counsel and evaluation of a professor. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: SPN 2620.*

Theology

THE 3110 Christian Theology I

A comprehensive study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith from the point of the view of those who are within the Christian church. The nature of theology, its methods and claims are discussed and assessed. The major Christian doctrines are examined in their mutual relationships: revelation, God, creation, providence, man. *3 semester hrs.*

THE 3120 Christian Theology II

A continuation of THE 3110. An examination of the doctrines of sin, Jesus Christ, the Holy Spirit and salvation. *3 semester hrs.*

THE 3130 Christian Theology III

A continuation of THE 3110 and THE 3120. An examination of the doctrines of church and last things. *3 semester hrs.*

THE 4610 The Doctrine of Revelation

A study of the Christian doctrine of revelation as found in Scripture. Special study will involve the student in the various views of inspiration and authority promulgated throughout Christian history. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: THE 3110.*

THE 4620 Christology

A study in the biblical and historical interpretations of the person of Jesus Christ and His atoning work on the cross. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: THE 3110.*

THE 4630 Eschatology

The Christian doctrine of last things considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical and systematic theology. The course examines various eschatological systems and treats such issues as the Christian hope, death, resurrection, parousia, the last judgment and final destiny. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: THE 3110.*

Graduate Course Descriptions

The seminary courses listed below appear on the semester schedules with varying frequency. Required core courses are offered annually. Track and elective courses may be offered annually or on two-, three- or four-year cycles. The class schedule for each semester is made available through the registrar's office.

Note on Pass/Fail Courses:

While pass/fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85 percent of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes. The "P" does not affect GPA; however, an "F" will count the same as it would in a graded class.

Biblical Backgrounds (BBG)

BBG 5600 Biblical Orientation

A study of the historical, geographical, linguistic and cultural settings of the Bible and an overview of the principles of biblical interpretation. Attention will also be given to the doctrine of biblical inspiration, authority and canonicity. *3 semester hours*

BBG 6710 Josephus: His Writings and Importance

A study of the writings of the Jewish historian, Josephus, with a look to his contribution, importance and influence as a historian and biblical commentator. *3 semester hours*

BBG 6810 Historical Geography of the Bible

An in-depth study of the history and geography of the Bible with special emphasis on the place names and their history and their importance for economic, cultural, demographic and theological development in the Bible. Special attention is given to the findings of archaeology as they bear on geography, history, culture and texts of the Old and New Testaments. *2 semester hours*

BBG 6900 Biblical Archaeology

An interpretation of the Bible by historical periods in the light of specific archaeological discoveries. *2 semester hours*

BBG 7910 Bible Land Studies in Biblical Archaeology

A guided lecture tour of the Bible lands with special attention given to the issues involved in identification, excavation and conservation of major archaeological sites. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

BBG 7920 Field Archaeology

Field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and contiguous areas of the biblical world will constitute the laboratory for the field work. Summer. *4, 6 or 8 semester hours*

Bible Backgrounds (BBG) Doctoral Seminar

BBG 9800 Seminar in Biblical Historiography

A survey and investigation into the field of biblical historiography. The seminar will encompass both the philosophy and method behind the production of historical writings and the evaluation and interpretation of the historical works found in the Bible. The biblical texts under consideration may include either or both testaments, and the survey of interpretive methods may range from Scripture's own self-interpretation to modern methods of treating the texts.

Biblical Counseling (BCO)

BCO 5500 Biblical Counseling

A basic introduction to biblical counseling theory and techniques. Attention is focused upon how the Scriptures and theology form the foundation and substance for Christian counseling. The history of counseling within the church, biblical concepts for understanding people and their problems and biblical methods of change are addressed. *3 semester hours*

BCO 5501 Counseling Women

Principles of counseling applied to issues uniquely brought by women into the counseling setting. Issues such as post-traumatic stress, infertility, miscarriage, abuse and woman-battering will be covered. *3 semester hours*

BCO 6500 Counseling Theory

Surveys the major counseling theories and addresses some of the basic issues in counseling practice. The basic techniques of each theory are introduced and practiced. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: BCO 5500*

BCO 6551 Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions

A study of the most common problematic emotions: depression, anxiety and anger. The focus is on developing an understanding of these emotions as biological, moral, relational and spiritual phenomena and then learning biblical intervention strategies. A biblical perspective on suffering and pain is also addressed. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: BCO 5500*

BCO 6552 Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems

The course will examine a range of addictions encountered today. Topics will include etiology of addictions on the family and its dynamics, intervention, treatment and long-term recovery issues. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: BCO 5500*

BCO 6560 Marital and Pre-marital Counseling

A biblical understanding of marriage and gender role definitions is developed. Biblical methods for counseling the most common marriage problems are elucidated. Particular emphasis will be placed on biblical conflict resolution. A biblically-derived model for pre-marital counseling will be presented. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: BCO 5500*

BCO 6570 Counseling Parents and Children

Biblical principles for parenting and developing an understanding of various childhood problems. Preference is given to educating and training parents to counsel their own children. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: BCO 5500*

BCO 6580 Counseling and the Church

An in-depth study of the practical aspects of the counseling ministry of a local church. Developing concept and consensus within the church, implementation of the ministry, building procedures and practice and a system of accountability will be explored. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: BCO 5500*

BCO 6590 Crisis Intervention

An intensive study of counseling persons who are experiencing marital conflict, mental illness, alcoholism, bereavement, divorce, aging and mental retardation. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: BCO 5500*

BCO 6660 Marriage Enrichment

A learning experience for married students and their spouses. Inquiry into the effects of ministry vocations upon marriage, aspects of marriage enrichment, foundations of marital health and patterns of coping with marital conflict. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisite: Spouse must attend classes*

BCO 6860 Intercultural Counseling

Principles of counseling are applied to cross-cultural settings. A thorough understanding of the impact of worldview and religious beliefs on mental health is considered. *2 semester hours*

BCO 6870 Emotional Health in Cross-Cultural Settings

An investigation of the mission field's impact on the emotional health of the minister and family. Special emphasis will be placed on culture shock, conflict and repair/maintenance of emotional stability. *3 semester hours*

BCO 6900 Special Problems in Pastoral Care

Particular issues in pastoral care will be singled out for intensive study. *2 semester hours*

BCO 6950 Introduction to Abnormal Human Behavior

Etiology, dynamics and treatment of selected psychological disorders and an introduction to the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. *3 semester hours*

Prerequisite: BCO 5500

BCO 6991 Basic Clinical Pastoral Education I

A minimum of 200 hours of intensive training in pastoral care under supervision approved by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education in an off-campus setting. Application must be made to an accredited training center. *4 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisite: BCO 5500*

BCO 6992 Basic Clinical Pastoral Education II

A continuation of BCO 6991 for an additional minimum of 200 hours of training under approved supervision *4 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisite: BCO 6991*

BCO 7501 Counseling Practicum I

An intensive counseling practicum where students are required to analyze cases under the direction of a counseling supervisor and participate in role-play counseling situations. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisites: BCO 5500*

BCO 7502 Counseling Practicum II

A continuation of BCO 7501. It is strongly recommended that the student take BCO 7501 before taking BCO 7502. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisites: BCO 5500*

BCO 7550 Biblical Counseling Case Conference

An upper-level case presentation and discussion seminar designed for students who are currently active in formal biblical counseling cases. This seminar will provide students with instructional oversight of their ongoing cases, with special emphasis on improving counseling skills and understanding the counseling relationship and the counseling process. Current issues in biblical counseling will also be discussed. It is strongly recommended that the student take both BCO 7501 and BCO 7502 before taking BCO 7550. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: BCO 5500*

BCO 7600 Advanced Biblical Counseling Methods

The counselor's role, essential qualities and the practical skills and techniques that are necessary for the care and cure of souls are examined. Concepts such as discipleship, homework assignments, communication and problem solving and church discipline/restoration will be addressed. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: BCO 5500*

BCO 7991 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education I

A minimum of 400 hours of advanced intensive training in pastoral care under supervision approved by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education in an off-campus setting. Application must be made to an accredited training center. *4 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisites: BCO 6992*

BCO 7992 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education II

A continuation of BCO 7991 for an additional minimum of 400 hours of advanced training under approved supervision. It is recommended that students take BCO 7991 before taking BCO 7992. *4 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisites: BCO 5500*

Biblical Theology and Interpretation (BTI)

BTI 5100 Hermeneutics

An introduction to the basic principles of biblical interpretation and hermeneutical procedures. *3 semester hours*

BTI 5590 Advanced M.Div. Intensive

A course for M.Div. with Advanced Standing students designed to examine the students' abilities in biblical and theological studies. *3 semester hours*

BTI 6500 Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation

An advanced survey of the nature, methods and issues of biblical interpretation. *3 semester hours Prerequisites: HEB 5120 OR GRK 5120 and OTS 5120 OR NTS 5120*

BTI 6600 Old Testament Theology

An examination of the Old Testament as to its theological content with special attention to its scope and unity. *3 semester hours*

BTI 6700 New Testament Theology

A study of the theological message of the early Christian community as expressed in the New Testament documents. *3 semester hours*

Biblical Theology and Interpretation (BTI) Doctoral Seminars

BTI 9600 Seminar in Biblical Hermeneutics

A study of the principles of biblical interpretation. *3 semester hours*

BTI 9700 Seminar in Biblical Theology

A study of the theological nature of biblical revelation in its historical and canonical contexts, seeking to identify the links between the Testaments while tracing the story line of the Bible in general or selected biblical themes in particular. *3 semester hours*

BTI 9800 Seminar in the History of Biblical Interpretation

A critical examination of selected aspects of the history of biblical interpretation. *3 semester hours*

Christian Education (CED)

CED 5510 The Teaching Ministry of the Church

A basic survey course designed to secure an overall view of the field of Christian education: historical, theological, philosophical and psychological foundations, materials and agencies. *3 semester hours*

CED 5520 The Bible Teaching Program of the Church

A study of means by which local churches plan for and provide opportunities for Bible study. Major attention is given to the development and administration of Sunday school in a local church, ways to train teachers and how to evaluate/improve existing situations. *3 semester hours*

CED 6500 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education

The historical and philosophical development of religious education with primary attention given to the Judeo-Christian tradition and with special focus on contemporary Christian education. *3 semester hours*

CED 6510 Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education

A study of basic principles and procedures in learning and teaching as they relate to Christian education. *3 semester hours*

CED 6520 Educational Administration

A study of the role and responsibilities of the minister of education with emphasis on the development of job-related skills. Attention will be given to getting started in a new situation; renewing an existing situation; and planning, organizing, directing and evaluating a church's educational ministry. *3 semester hours*

CED 6551 Ministry of Christian Education with Preschool and School-Age Children

A study of the basic needs and problems of preschool and elementary school-age children, with special attention to religious development. *3 semester hours*

CED 6553 Ministry of Christian Education with Youth

A study of the basic needs and problems of middle and high school-age youth, with special attention to religious development. *3 semester hours*

CED 6554 Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student

A study of the basic needs and problems of the college student, with special attention to religious development. *3 semester hours*

CED 6555 Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult

A study of the needs and problems of the adult, with special attention to religious development. *3 semester hours*

CED 6561 Evangelism through Education Ministries

An introduction to current methods of educational evangelism, with the primary emphasis being an overview of FAITH and GROW. Weekly visitation will be required. *3 semester hours*

CED 6600 The Minister of Education

An introduction to the role and function of education ministers in church and denominational positions. Major segments include clarification of call, gifts for ministry, church expectations, staff relations and general supervision of the educational programs of a church. Attention will be given to processes of change and the need for continuing personal growth. *3 semester hours*

CED 6610 The Pastor as Teacher

An examination of the teaching role of pastoral leadership both with regard to preaching and other pastoral functions, as well as the general oversight of the educational programs of the church. *3 semester hours*

CED 6620 Theory and Practice in Educational Administration

An integrative study of local church and denominational administration of selected church programs. The relationship between theory and practice will be examined during seminar and workshop sessions conducted in local churches and/or denominational offices. *2 semester hours*

CED 6621 Curriculum Design in Christian Education

A study of the process of curriculum building in the local church, of the selection of curriculum materials for use in the local church and of the development of new curricula and curriculum materials. *3 semester hours*

CED 6622 Learning Resources

A study of the role of learning resources, equipment and services in Christian education, worship, ministries and outreach with emphasis on the organization and administration of a media center in the local church. *3 semester hours*

CED 6630 Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry

An exploration of the biblical and theological basis of lay ministry, its historical expression and the development of an equipping and facilitation process in local churches today. It will examine lay ministry as the major focus of Christian education in the church. *3 semester hours*

CED 6631 Leadership Recruitment and Training

A study of ways to discover, enlist and develop leaders and teachers. *3 semester hours*

CED 6640 Group Theory and Skills

A course dealing with the theoretical and practical experiences necessary to guide learning in group settings, the facilitation of the work of administrative committees in the church and the creation of support groups for growth and ministry. *3 semester hours*

CED 6650 Christian Education and Church Growth

A study of current educational movements and trends within the church with emphasis on their role in illustrating and clarifying contemporary religious issues and in shaping the educational ministry of the church as an agent of church growth. *3 semester hours*

CED 6660 Intercultural Teaching and Learning

An investigation and evaluation of learning theories that support teaching literate, semi-literate and non-literate learners in multi-cultural contexts. *3 semester hours*

CED 6670 Mission Education in the Church

A study of the biblical and theological basis for mission education in the church and how this is expressed through the Christian education organizations, programs and methods of work of Woman's Missionary Union and Brotherhood. *2 semester hours*

CED 6680 Religious Journalism

An introduction to religious journalism. Practice in writing religious news stories and articles for denominational papers and other religious publications and newspapers, as well as curriculum materials. *2 semester hours*

CED 6690 Recreational Leadership

Methods and issues in the development, direction and administration of recreational programs across the life span of all age groups for the purpose of Christian outreach. 3 semester hours

CED 6700 Church and Community Weekday Ministry

A study in the development of programs for churches with a weekday ministries program. Emphasis is placed on discovering needs of a community and developing programs to meet these needs. Attention is given to church and community surveys and the administration of weekday ministry programs. 2 semester hours

CED 6710 Weekday Early Education Ministries

A study of the biblical philosophy, historical background, facilities, daily programs and overall functioning of weekday education centers for preschoolers, birth through five years old, as ministries of the local church. 2 semester hours

CED 6720 Philosophy of Christian School Education

An overview of the major aspects of a Christian school for pastor, administrators, teachers and other church leaders. Topics include school structure, curriculum and teaching methods. 2 semester hours

CED 6730 Christian School Administration

This course is designed to prepare students to serve as principals and superintendents, as well as in other positions of administration in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. Topics include governance, curriculum, personnel management and policy formation. 2 semester hours

CED 6740 Curriculum Design for Christian Schools

An examination of curriculum design from a variety of perspectives. Students will evaluate, design and develop curricula for use in a Christian school. 2 semester hours

CED 6750 Teaching Methods: 21st Century Trends and Issues

A study of current trends, including an examination of assessment strategies. Special attention will be given to the needs of exceptional children and the use of technology. (Course fulfills methods requirement for A.C.S.I. certification.) 3 semester hours

CED 6755 Teaching Methods for Secondary School Instruction

This course focuses on strategies that can lead teachers to choices and actions that have the potential to enhance learning opportunities at the junior and senior high school levels. Special attention is given to the importance of a Christian philosophy of education. Current literature, along with contemporary practice and instructional models, will be examined in light of this Christian philosophy. *3 semester hours*

CED 6760 Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools

Examination of the methods, theories and research applying to supervision of Christian school instruction and personnel at all levels of education. *2 semester hours*

CED 6780 Christian School Law and Finance

A study of key legal issues facing Christian school educators and an examination of issues and concepts in the financing of Christian schools. *2 semester hours*

CED 6790 Homeschooling

Guidance and assistance in developing an effective homeschooling program for parents and others who wish to know more about homeschooling or who will be serving in a mission setting or in a local church where homeschooling is an emphasis will be considered. *3 semester hours*

CED 6800 Spiritual Formation and Discipleship

A study of the process by which persons are brought into the life of the church including new member orientation and the means for involving them in a lifelong process of personal Christian growth and ministry. It will give attention to the development and administration of discipleship training in a church. *3 semester hours*

CED 6801 Children, Youth, and the Christian Faith

Approaches for developing ministries for children which will better equip them to experience and respond to God at their own level of understanding will be considered. Worship conversion, church membership, baptism, the Lord's Supper, prayer and the Bible are the primary content areas. *3 semester hours*

CED 6804 Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry

An investigation of the Church's ministry as it relates to specific issues evolving from the physical, social, emotional, mental and spiritual development of children. *2 semester hours*

CED 6805 Social Services for Children and Families

A survey of the services available through the area of child welfare. Emphasis is placed upon child-care institutions, foster care, adoptions and protective services. A survey is made of laws concerning a child's welfare. Emphasis is placed on the church's role in child welfare. *2 semester hours*

CED 6810 Foundations of Youth Ministry

A study of foundational principles in establishing and maintaining a ministry to youth. This course emphasizes a biblical basis, philosophy and essentials for an effective youth ministry. The recruitment and staffing of volunteers is highlighted. *3 semester hours*

CED 6811 Youth Ministry in the Local Church

A study of Sunday and mid-week youth services. This course emphasizes the development of a Bible-based youth ministry. Programs, summer activities, promotion, financing and the maintenance of a music ministry are stressed. *3 semester hours*

Prerequisite: CED 6810

CED 6812 Missions in Youth Ministry

An examination of national and international missions for youth. Attention will be given to the development of a local evangelistic emphasis on the public school campus as well as the planning and promotion of national and international mission trips for youth. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: CED 6810*

CED 6813 Professional Youth Ministry

A study of the principles of professionalism in youth ministry. Job descriptions, staff development and relationships, as well as legal considerations in youth ministry will be emphasized. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: CED 6810*

CED 6814 Special Issues in Youth Ministry

This course will highlight issues that may arise in youth ministry which demand special consideration. Appropriate behavior and discipline are highlighted. Consideration of special-needs youth is also examined. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: CED 6810*

CED 6815 Current Issues with Students

A study of personal and social problems, value systems and thought-styles of high school and college students with special attention given to the defense of absolutes in a youth culture. *3 semester hours*

CED 6816 Youth Problems

A study of the personal and social problems of adolescents in America. The resources for guiding youth are examined with special emphasis upon the home and church. *3 semester hours*

CED 6817 Ministering to the Middle and High School Student

A study of the conceptual traits and cognitive growth of Middle and high school students with special attention to biblical training. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: CED 6810*

CED 6819 Internship in Youth Ministry

A supervised field experience at an approved youth ministry site. The student will spend 200 hours of on-field training and experience during the semester. *6 semester hours Prerequisites: CED 6810*

CED 6820 Principles and Practice of Campus Ministry

A study of the church and ministry in higher education with emphasis on programs to meet undergraduate needs and to work with special groupings within the college and university and the role of the professional campus minister. *2 semester hours*

CED 6821 Foundations for Collegiate Ministry

A study of the biblical and theological foundations and basic philosophies of and methodologies for collegiate ministry in the local church and on the university campus. *3 semester hours*

CED 6830 Ministry of Christian Education with Single and Older Adults

A study of the characteristics and needs of single and older adults giving special attention to religious development. Possible programs churches may use in ministry with single and older adults are considered. *3 semester hours*

CED 6840 Christian Education with Exceptional Children and Adults

A summary of the special needs of exceptional children and adults, including mentally impaired, physically disabled, sensory impaired, learning disabled, behaviorally or emotionally impaired and/or academically gifted. Emphasis will be placed on developing programs for and ministering to exceptional persons in the local church. *2 semester hours*

CED 6850 Family Life Education

A survey of Christian family ministries. An emphasis will be placed on development of ministry to families through the local church. *3 semester hours*

CED 6890 Developmental Issues Across the Life Span

A review of biblical and theological issues related to human growth and development through childhood, adolescence, adulthood and old age. Application of current theories of growth and development will be made in educational and counseling contexts. *3 semester hours*

CED 6891 Child and Adolescent Development

A study of the human growth developmental process of children, birth through 17 years. Physical, mental, social/emotional and moral/spiritual characteristics are identified and related to implications for parents and teachers. Developmental theories are explored and observations are made. *3 semester hours*

CED 6900 Research and Statistics

An introduction to the use of the scientific method to engage in research through appropriate research design methods, sampling and statistical tests as well as quantitative strategies. The course will stress analysis and interpretation and provide students with the basic tools of research. *2 semester hours*

CED 6901 Tests and Measurements

An introduction to psychometric theory, with special emphasis upon different types of tests for aptitude, achievement and prediction. Use of tests for educational, clinical and research purposes will be examined. *2 semester hours*

CED 6911 Practicum in Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education

An in-service experience with opportunity for planning, executing and evaluating a special program or project in "Learning and Teaching in Christian Education," through which relational, methodological and content competencies for the ministry of Christian education may develop. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor

CED 6921 Practicum in Educational Administration

Planning, directing and evaluating a special program or project in the context of the work of a minister of education. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

Prerequisite: CED 6520, courses may be taken concurrently

CED 6951 Practicum with the Preschool Child

Observation and participation in a special program or project with preschool children, in selected settings or in the Child Development Center. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisite: CED 6750*

CED 6952 Practicum with the Elementary School Child

Planning, executing and evaluating a special program or project with elementary school children in selected settings. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

Prerequisite: CED 6551

CED 6953 Practicum with the High School Student

Planning, executing and evaluating a special program or project with junior or senior high school students in selected settings. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisite: CED 6553*

CED 6954 Practicum with the College Student

Planning, executing and evaluating a special program or project with college students in selected settings. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisite: CED 6554*

CED 6955 Practicum with the Adult

Planning, executing and evaluating a special program or project with adults in selected settings. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisite: CED 6555*

CED 6961 Practicum in Personal and Church Renewal

A workshop approach offering a deeper exploration and integration of ways to renew the life of churches today. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

Prerequisite: CED 6650, or permission of instructor

CED 7600 Present Issues in Christian Education

A review and appraisal of some contemporary issues in Christian education in the world today including technological, behavioral, denominational and cultural factors. *3 semester hours*

CED 7700 Theological Foundations for Christian Education

An exploration of the theological perspectives concerning the educational questions of content, teacher, pupil, context, methodology and objectives. It will examine the ways in which differing theological concepts affect the nature and purpose of Christian education practices. Not open to first-year students. *3 semester hours*

CED 7951 Advanced Practicum in Christian Leadership

In-depth study of a specific area of educational ministry leading to the planning, directing and evaluating of an approved program or project. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor*

CED 7961 Advanced Practicum in Church Growth

An advanced workshop approach in spiritual formation and renewal of the life of the church. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisite: CED 6650, or permission of instructor*

CED 7991 Advanced Practicum in Learning and Teaching

An advanced in-service learning experience related to a seminary course of the student's own choosing, achieved by doing in-depth study in the subject and by assuming the roles of "learning-teaching consultant" and of "associate learning leader" to the professor of the course. The course in which the practicum is done should have been taken previously by the student. Special permission of the professor of the course and of the practicum is required. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

Christian Education (CED) Doctoral Seminars

CED 9900 Seminar in Christian Education

An intensive survey of current issues in Christian education. *3 semester hours*

CED 9950 Seminar on Contemporary Trends in Christian Education

Research in major current trends in Christian Education. *3 semester hours*

Doctor of Ministry (DMN)

DMN 8100 Biblical Theological Reflection in Ministry

The course assists the student in integrating biblical and theological studies into the major areas of practical ministry. The course of study results in a research paper which critically integrates biblical-theological reflection with practical ministry experience. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8110 Guided Reading and Research I

Under the supervision of one's major professor or someone approved by the doctor of ministry studies committee, the student will do specialized reading and reporting on a series of approved books and other media focused on the student's D.Min. vocational emphasis or a related subject. *6 semester hours*

DMN 8120 Guided Reading and Research II

Under the supervision of one's major professor or someone approved by the doctor of ministry studies committee, the student will do specialized reading and reporting on a series of approved books and other media focused on the student's D.Min. vocational emphasis or a related subject. *6 semester hours Prerequisite: DMN 8110*

DMN 8140 Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal

The course introduces the student to the appropriate methods of research leading to a valid project proposal. Topics addressed include the development of a research problem, the analysis of subsidiary problems, the formulation of hypotheses, the implementation of resources and research tools, the determination of a schedule for completing the project, the use of data surveys and experimental studies and the stylistic form of the study. The course results in the student writing a proposal which is presented and evaluated by the supervisory committee. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8141 Research Methods and Project Proposal Workshop

The course equips the student with the appropriate methods of research leading to a valid project proposal. *2 semester hours*

DMN 8150 Project in Ministry Report 9 semester hours

DMN 8151-8152 D.Min. Ministry Project and Project Report Writing I, II 3 semester hours each

DMN 8501 Theoretical and Foundational Issues in Faith and Culture

The course considers the theoretical and foundational issues of faith and culture with specific focus on their relevance to the practice of apologetics, ethics and philosophy. Topics defined and examined include current, critical issues facing the church. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8502 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Faith and Culture

The course focuses upon a contextual examination of the biblical and theological basis and nature of faith and culture studies. Attention will be given to the biblical critique of contemporary methodologies. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8503 Historical and Contemporary Models of Faith and Culture

The course encompasses a survey of the historical movements and models of faith and culture with a focus on current practice. The practical evaluation of contemporary methodologies used in the local ministry context will be required. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8504 Practical and Strategic Issues in Faith and Culture

The course examines practical and strategic issues relevant to faith and culture as well as the integration of theory and practice into strategic methodologies for the local ministry context. Strategies for approaching current issues will be developed. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8511-8514 Contextualized Learning Experience in Faith and Culture I, II, III, IV

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to faith and culture. Topics will also include development instructions for the ministry project and project report. 3 semester hours

DMN 8601 Theoretical and Foundational Issues in Christian Leadership

The course considers the theoretical and foundational issues of Christian leadership with specific focus on their relevance to the practice of leadership. Topics defined and examined include current, critical issues facing the church. 3 semester hours

DMN 8602 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Christian Leadership

The course focuses upon a contextual examination of the biblical and theological basis and nature of Christian Leadership. Attention will be given to the biblical critique of contemporary methodologies. 3 semester hours

DMN 8603 Historical and Contemporary Models of Christian Leadership

The course encompasses a survey of the historical movements and models of Christian leadership with a focus on current practice. The practical evaluation of contemporary methodologies used in the local ministry context will be required. 3 semester hours

DMN 8604 Practical and Strategic Issues in Christian Leadership

The course examines practical and strategic issues relevant to Christian leadership as well as the integration of theory and practice into strategic methodologies for the local ministry context. Strategies for approaching current issues will be developed. 3 semester hours

DMN 8610 Leadership in the Context of Church and Community

The course focuses upon models of leadership and decision making. The course includes a presentation and report which formulates a strategy and action plan for change and improvements in the context of the student's ministry. 3 semester hours

DMN 8611-8614 Contextualized Learning Experience in Christian Leadership I, II, III, IV

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to Christian leadership. Topics will also include development instructions for the ministry project and project report. 3 semester hours

DMN 8620 Contemporary Models for Church Administration

Current sectarian and secular administrative theories will be researched and evaluated in light of biblical models. Topics include legal and financial issues, strategic planning and recruitment of lay leaders. 3 semester hours

DMN 8630 Risk Management in Ministry

An examination of contemporary legal issues affecting Christian ministry. Attention is given to developing a comprehensive strategy to reduce the risk of legal liability in ministry. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8700 Biblical Counseling in Ministry

An in-depth study and investigation into the history, philosophy and practice of biblical counseling in the local church. Particular emphasis will be placed on the application of biblical principles in the practice of soul care. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8701 Theoretical and Foundational Issues in Biblical Counseling

The course considers the theoretical and foundational issues of biblical counseling with specific focus on their relevance to the practice of counseling. Topics defined and examined include current, critical issues facing the church. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8702 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Biblical Counseling

The course focuses upon a contextual examination of the biblical and theological basis and nature of biblical counseling. Attention will be given to the biblical critique of contemporary methodologies. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8703 Historical and Contemporary Models of Biblical Counseling

The course encompasses a survey of the historical movements and models of biblical counseling with a focus on current practice. The practical evaluation of contemporary methodologies used in the local ministry context will be required. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8704 Practical and Strategic Issues in Biblical Counseling

The course examines practical and strategic issues relevant to biblical counseling as well as the integration of theory and practice into strategic methodologies for the local ministry context. Strategies for approaching current issues will be developed. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8710 Biblical Marital Counseling

This course is designed to develop the student's ability to understand and explain marriage problems from a biblical perspective and to assist the development of the student's practical skills in counseling commonly-encountered marriage problems. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8711-8714 Contextualized Learning Experience in Biblical Counseling I, II, III, IV

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to biblical counseling. Topics will also include development instructions for the ministry project and project report. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8801 Theoretical and Foundational Issues in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

The course considers the theoretical and foundational issues of missions, evangelism and church growth with specific focus on their relevance to the practice of these disciplines. Topics defined and examined include current, critical issues facing the church. 3 semester hours

DMN 8802 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

The course focuses upon a contextual examination of the biblical and theological basis and nature of missions, evangelism and church growth. Attention will be given to the biblical critique of contemporary methodologies. 3 semester hours

DMN 8803 Historical and Contemporary Models of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

The course encompasses a survey of the historical movements and models of missions, evangelism and church growth with a focus on current practice. The practical evaluation of contemporary methodologies used in the local ministry context will be required. 3 semester hours

DMN 8804 Practical and Strategic Issues in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

The course examines practical and strategic issues relevant to missions, evangelism and church growth as well as the integration of theory and practice into strategic methodologies for the local ministry context. Strategies for approaching current issues will be developed. 3 semester hours

DMN 8810 Doctrine and Practice of Worship in the Local Church

An examination of the doctrine and practice of worship in the context of the local church. Students will explore biblical and theological foundations, historical practices and contemporary issues. 3 semester hours

DMN 8811-8814 Contextualized Learning Experience in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth I, II, III, IV

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to missions, evangelism and church growth. Topics will also include development instructions for the ministry project and project report. 3 semester hours

DMN 8820 Strategies in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

The course considers current strategies in light of biblical and theological criteria. The course also explores appropriate strategies for contemporary societies. The course culminates in a research paper which includes biblical theological reflection and the development of a strategy suitable for the student's setting in ministry. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8830 Evangelism in a Contemporary World

An examination of means to communicate the Gospel in the current context. Specific emphasis will be given to some of the most pressing needs and opportunities for contemporary evangelism, including reaching the radically unchurched and student ministry. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8840 Church Planting Models, Strategies and Practices

A study of church multiplication in North America. Attention is given to biblical, historical and contemporary perspectives of church planting movements. Students will observe, analyze and evaluate common church planting strategies. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8900 Expository Preaching in the Local Church

An examination of the preparation and practice of expository preaching. Essential and relevant issues related to expository preaching will be emphasized. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8901 Theoretical and Foundational Issues in Expository Preaching

The course considers the theoretical and foundational issues of expository preaching with specific focus on their relevance to the practice of preaching. Topics defined and examined include current, critical issues facing the church. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8902 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Expository Preaching

The course focuses upon a contextual examination of the biblical and theological basis and nature of expository preaching. Attention will be given to the biblical critique of contemporary methodologies. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8903 Historical and Contemporary Models of Expository Preaching

The course encompasses a survey of the historical movements and models of expository preaching with a focus on current practice. The practical evaluation of contemporary methodologies used in the local ministry context will be required. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8904 Practical and Strategic Issues in Expository Preaching

The course examines practical and strategic issues relevant to expository preaching as well as the integration of theory and practice into strategic methodologies for the local ministry context. Strategies for approaching current issues will be developed. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8910 Communication of the Gospel in the Contemporary World

The course encompasses an examination of communication theory and practice in the context of worship and ministry. The student engages in various forms of communication appropriate for his or her setting in ministry. The course of study considers preaching, teaching and various forms of media presentation. The course results in a research project which presents the student's assessment and application of communication theory. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8911-8914 Contextualized Learning Experience in Expository Preaching I, II, III, IV

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to expository preaching. Topics will also include development instructions for the ministry project and project report. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8920 Theological Foundations of Expository Preaching

A consideration of the theological basis for an expository approach to preaching. *3 semester hours*

DMN 8930 Advanced Biblical Exposition

This course is a systematic study of the process of biblical exposition, with the goal of helping ministers to increase their ability to do exegesis and to present the results of that exegesis. *3 semester hours*

Doctor of Education (EDD)

EDD 8100 Leadership of Educational Ministries

A broad scope of past theories and current trends applicable to educational leadership will be examined in light of biblical truth and Christian philosophy. Topics include the changing roles that are required of leaders, the complexity of organizational structure and the dynamics of organizational conflict. *3 semester hours*

EDD 8110 Church Administration and Management

This course examines the biblical, theological and philosophical foundations for church administration and management. It analyzes the impact of organizational culture upon the ministry of Christian education. *3 semester hours*

EDD 8120 Learning Theory and Instructional Design

This course will provide an understanding of learning and the processes of instruction for educational practice in both formal educational and church-related settings. It will focus on the major theories of learning and relate them to the design of instruction. *3 semester hours*

EDD 8130 History and Philosophy of Education

This course will provide background on the historical and philosophical foundations for educational practice in both educational and church-related settings. It will examine current philosophies and focus on the historical development of church education from the primitive church to the present and the major philosophies of education in practice today. *3 semester hours*

EDD 8140 Spiritual Formation and Discipleship

This course examines the biblical, theological and philosophical foundation for spiritual growth and discipleship. Careful attention will be given to evaluating the process of spiritual growth, nurture and discipleship within the Christian faith. Contemporary approaches to discipleship will be examined both in the context of the church and Christian organizations. *3 semester hours*

EDD 8150 Psychological Foundations for Education

This course examines the physiological, intellectual, behavioral and spiritual foundations for education. Careful attention will be given to the complex interrelatedness of these factors in human growth and development. *3 semester hours*

EDD 8160 Sociological Foundations for Education

This course examines the family, community, church and cultural foundations for education. Careful attention will be given to how the learning of the individual is affected by each of these groups, as well as the positive and negative role the media plays in the growth of the individual. *3 semester hours*

EDD 8170 The Doctrine of Humanity

This course is designed to deepen the student's knowledge of the central theological issues involved in the doctrine of humanity. To be specific, this seminar will include examination of contemporary options concerning human nature; discussion of the challenges raised by science to traditional understandings of humanity as created by God; a survey of biblical teaching on the human constitution; exploration of the meaning of being created in God's image, created male and female and created for work; and a comparison of humanity as created, fallen, redeemed and glorified. In addition, students will have the opportunity to do research relating aspects of the doctrine of humanity to their specific interests. *3 semester hours*

EDD 8201 Integrative Seminar I

An academic forum conducted by the education faculty exclusively for Ed.D. students. Issues and developments in the ministry of Christian education leadership will be addressed. *3 semester hours*

EDD 8202 Integrative Seminar II

A continuation of EDD 8201. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: EDD 8201

EDD 8301 Specialized Study I

Specialty area classes will be developed in concert with the makeup of the areas of concentration of each cohort. Specialty area classes will include a concentrated look at Christian school administration, curriculum development and writing and topics related to local church leadership. 3 semester hours

EDD 8302 Specialized Study II

A continuation of EDD 8301. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: EDD 8301

EDD 8501 Mentorship and Guided Research I

Guided reading, specialized research and preparation for doctoral examinations and dissertation prospectus under the supervision of the faculty mentor. 3 semester hours

EDD 8502 Mentorship and Guided Research II

A continuation of EDD 8501. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: EDD 8501

EDD 8900 Advanced Statistics for Educators

This is an advanced course in statistics which will assist students in the analysis of data generated from research in the social sciences, obtained in a Statistics I course. In the first half of this course, students will learn several quantitative methods for determining the relationships between variables, such as regression, multiple regression and analysis of variance (ANOVA). An overview of statistical software packages will be given. The second half of this course will introduce students to qualitative methods. The qualitative focus will be on interviewing and participant observation as methods for the collection of data in naturalistic social settings, with simultaneous data analysis. Students will cover the history of such approaches, ties between methods and theory, basic methods and typical analytic approaches. Students will also study current issues and debates relevant to this set of approaches in generating knowledge. Students will understand how these topics relate to real-life research applications. 3 semester hours

EDD 8910 Research Methods

The primary purpose of this course is to prepare the student to conduct educational research at the graduate level and to develop the skills necessary for writing an effective research proposal. Students will work through the steps of the process of research through planning, conducting and evaluating a research project. Included will be both quantitative, qualitative and mixed methods designs. The readings and exercises in this course are designed to assist the student to choose and develop an acceptable research problem, review the research literature and address the methodological issues of the research project. The student may choose to use this class to guide the writing of the dissertation proposal. If this is done, the student must be in consultation through the process with his or her major professor. All substantive and procedural issues must result from a collaborative effort between the student and major professor. *2 semester hours*

EDD 8915 Prospectus 1 semester hour

EDD 8920 Dissertation 12 semester hours Prerequisite: EDD 8915

Christian Ethics (ETH)

ETH 5100 Christian Ethics: Theory and Practice

A systematic study of Christian ethics taken as a theoretical and practical discipline and offered at an introductory level. Attention is given to biblical and theological foundation as well as to current issues relevant to the witness of the church in society. *3 semester hours*

ETH 6500 Biblical Ethics

A historical and exegetical study of the ethics theory and specific standards taught in the Bible. Special attention is given to the background, message and transcultural application of biblical norms by which God holds men and women accountable. *3 semester hours*

ETH 6550 Marriage and Family: Foundations

A study of biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family life. Enables students to apply biblical moral standards in their family and marriage relationships and in family life ministry. Equips a student for developing a strong family life. *3 semester hours*

ETH 6600 Ethical Challenges in Ministry

A biblical and theological analysis of common ethical issues and questions that confront individuals in local church ministry, in parachurch ministry and in missions service. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7500 Figures and Traditions in Christian and Philosophical Ethics

A course for advanced students which examines the relationship between Christian ethics and philosophical ethics (moral philosophy) by way of selected readings of major figures and the most influential schools of thought throughout the history of ideas. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7610 Religion, Law and Morality

A study going into depth on the relationship between religion, law and morality. This course addresses biblical concepts of law, constitutional law, theories of jurisprudence such as natural law and legal positivism and notions of religious liberty. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7620 Christian Ethics and the State

A study of the relation of Christian faith and ethics to political leadership, governmental authority and debate on issues of importance to the public life of society. Special attention is given to patterns of church-state relationships and the crisis of moral authority in American society. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7630 Ethics of War and Peace

A study of war and peace according to the Bible, Christian tradition and human philosophy. Special attention is given to understanding the three major traditions of crusade, pacifism and just war. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7640 The Created Order and Environmental Ethics

A biblical and theological analysis of the relationship between mankind and the created order with emphasis upon the moral implications and issues that accompany the divine call to participate in Christ's redemption of all creation. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7650 Ethics of Wealth and Poverty

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in the creation and use of wealth, in the exercise and management of work and in the experience or alleviation of material needs. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7660 Ethics of Race and Ethnic Relations

A study of race and ethnic relations in light of Christian principles, scientific conclusions and historical expressions. Special attention is given to the church's tasks in confronting prejudice and discrimination. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7670 Ethics of Life and Death

A study of the ethical dimensions involved in issues relating to the taking of life. Selected issues will be studied from among the following: abortion, euthanasia, capital punishment, suicide, murder, war and martyrdom. This course is oriented toward research and reflection. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7675 Biomedical Ethics

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in medical research, health care delivery and medical training. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7680 Comparative Religious Ethics

An introduction to the role played by various religious beliefs and practices shaping diverse ethical actions. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: ETH 5100 or professor permission*

ETH 7690 Virtue, Character and Moral Decision-Making

In this course the biblical, theological, philosophical and historical bases of virtue and character will be explored. Emphasis is placed upon the importance and place of virtue and character within the traditional framework of Christian ethical theory, especially as these concepts relate to the process of moral decision-making. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7695 Ethics and Human Sexuality

A study of the ethics of human sexual behavior and responsibility according to standards found in the Bible and developed through Christian tradition. Attention is also given to changing patterns of sexual behavior that currently challenge historical biblical norms. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7900 Current Issues in Christian Ethics

Intensive study and research of one or more moral issues which are of immediate concern to the church, society and Christian ethicists. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor*

Christian Ethics (ETH) Doctoral Seminars

ETH 9600 Seminar in New Testament Ethics

A study of advanced research and interpretation concerning New Testament instruction in the area of moral life and ethical doctrine. *3 semester hours*

ETH 9750 Seminar in Contemporary Moral Theology

A study of the ethical thought and moral theology of selected theologians. *3 semester hours*

ETH 9800 Seminar on the History of Moral Theology

A study covering major historical figures in Christian ethics as well as significant theological traditions that have shaped Christian understanding of the moral life. *3 semester hours*

ETH 9900 Seminar on Selected Topics in Christian Ethics

Advanced research in an approved specialty area within the field of Christian ethics. 3 semester hours

Evangelism (EVA)

EVA 5100 Evangelism: Nature and Practice

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphasis on its biblical, theological and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the rationale and context for evangelization. 3 semester hours

EVA 6600 The Biblical Basis of Evangelism

An examination of the nature of evangelism based upon an investigation of selected biblical documents and interacting with case studies in contemporary evangelism. 3 semester hours

EVA 6710 Evangelism and Christian Conversion

An intensive examination of selected biblical, historical and contemporary models of Christian conversion, primarily through case studies. Attention will be given to analyzing and writing cases. 2 semester hours

EVA 6720 Prayer and Spiritual Awakening

The history of spiritual revival movements and the sociological milieu out of which these movements arose will be considered. A study of biblical links between prayer and spiritual awakening, the role of prayer in the evangelistic ministry of individual believers and the development of evangelistic prayer ministries in local congregations. 3 semester hours

EVA 6800 Introduction to Church Growth

An introduction to the nature and practice of church growth with emphasis on its biblical, theological and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the church growth movement begun by D.A. McGavran. 3 semester hours

EVA 6810 Evangelism through Church Organizations

A study of the strategies and methods of evangelism which are appropriate to the educational ministries of the church. 2 semester hours

EVA 6811 Equipping Churches for Evangelism

Intensive training in contemporary methods for equipping and leading small groups and individuals in a local church to engage in personal evangelism. Attention will be given to overcoming barriers to evangelization. 2 semester hours

EVA 6820 The Church for the 21st Century

An examination of the interaction of the church with cultural and social change in the 21st century. Contextualization of ministry, evangelism and missions in a changing world will be the focus of this course. *3 semester hours*

EVA 6910 Evangelism in a Non-Evangelical Context

Students will examine key areas of non-evangelical and non-Christian doctrines. Similarities and differences between the groups and Baptist theology and their applications to evangelism will be studied. *3 semester hours*

EVA 6920 Personal Evangelism: Reaching Unchurched America

A study of the population of the United States unreached by the evangelical church. The course will examine who the unchurched are and will analyze various methods employed to reach them. The course will focus on personal evangelistic approaches which effectively communicate the Gospel with unchurched groups including students, business men and the urban population. *3 semester hours*

EVA 6930 The Pastor as Evangelist

An intensive study of the pastor's role in evangelization with special emphasis on conducting revivals, leading evangelistic crusades and extending the public evangelistic invitation. *2 semester hours*

EVA 6940 Women and Evangelism

A survey of the historic role of women in the evangelistic task and of evangelistic tools useful for women today. Attention will be given to both the teaching and practice of evangelism with women. *3 semester hours*

EVA 6950 Introduction to Sports Evangelism

An introduction to the meaning and methods of sports evangelism in the context of contemporary sports culture. Students will organize a sports camp. *3 semester hours*
Prerequisite: EVA 5100 or permission of the instructor

EVA 6991 Practicum in International Evangelism

A comprehensive experience in an international setting including both practical involvement in personal and other types of evangelism and exposure to various methodologies and ministries of evangelism. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

EVA 6992 Practicum in Evangelistic Methodologies

A combination of academic study and field experience enabling participants to identify, implement and evaluate a variety of evangelism programs, materials and practices suitable for local churches, associations and state conventions. Established and emerging techniques and practices will be studied and performed. *3 semester hours*

EVA 6993 Practicum in Itinerant Ministry

A study of biblical, historical and contemporary approaches to itinerant ministry. Preaching, music, evangelism training and other aspects of itinerant ministry will be considered. Students will learn to minister effectively in short-term ministry assignments through local churches and other Christian ministries. *3 semester hours*

EVA 6995 Practicum in Sports Evangelism

A comprehensive involvement in sports evangelism through organizing and implementing sports clinics with the goal of reaching sports-minded people for Christ. *3 semester hours*

Prerequisite: EVA 6950

Evangelism (EVA) Doctoral Seminars

EVA 9500 Seminar in the Theology of Evangelism

A seminar focusing on the theological foundations of evangelism with the intention of building a personal theology for evangelization. *3 semester hours*

EVA 9620 The History and Theology of Spiritual Awakenings

A seminar focusing on the contributions of revival movements in the modern era. Particular attention is given to theological and methodological concerns. *3 semester hours*

General Courses (GEN)

GEN 6000 Library Resources in Theological Education and in Ministry

Resources and methodology for systematically finding and using information in a variety of forms, with emphasis upon preparing to use libraries effectively in both theological education and Christian ministries. Development of the minister's personal library is considered. *1 semester hour*

GEN 6810 Introduction to Arabic

A basic introduction to the Arabic language. *2 semester hours*

GEN 6901 Biblical Study Tour

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical and archaeological orientation and with a special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition that arise from a careful investigation of the various sites. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

GEN 6921 Journeys of Paul Study Tour

A guided study tour of the lands of Paul's journeys focusing upon historical, geographical and archaeological orientation, with special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

GEN 6931 International Study Tour

Overseas study tour of selected sites of significance to the study of literature, church history, theology or missions. Locations will vary from year to year. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

GEN 9310 Introduction to Theological German

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the seminary's graduate studies programs. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Credit not applicable to master's degrees*

GEN 9311 Theological Readings in German

A concentration on the reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the seminary's graduate studies programs. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Credit not applicable to master's degrees*

GEN 9320 Introduction to Theological French

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the seminary's graduate studies programs. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Credit not applicable to master's degrees*

GEN 9330 Introduction to Theological Latin

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the seminary's graduate studies programs. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Credit not applicable to master's degrees*

Greek (GRK)

GRK 5110 Biblical Greek I

The elements of Koine Greek for beginners in the Greek New Testament. Credit will be given only if both GRK 5110 and GRK 5120 are completed satisfactorily. *3 semester hours*

GRK 5120 Biblical Greek II

Continuation of GRK 5110. Careful reading of I John. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: GRK 5110

GRK 6000 Greek Exegesis: [Book]

An exegesis of a selected text/texts from the Greek New Testament. (May be taken more than once for credit, if the text selection is different). 3 semester hours Prerequisite: GRK 5120

GRK 6500 Greek Syntax and Exegesis

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection and vocabulary on the intermediate level and exegetical readings in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: GRK 5120

GRK 6600 Intermediate Greek Exegesis

A practicum in the exegesis of Greek text building on the intermediate level study of Greek grammar and syntax. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: GRK 6500

GRK 6700 The Synoptic Gospels (Greek)

A consideration of the phenomena of the Synoptic Gospels and an interpretation of the purposes and literary achievements of the first three evangelists. The Greek text is used. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: GRK 6500 and NTS 5120

GRK 6701 The Gospel of Matthew (Greek)

Intensive exegesis in Greek of the Sermon on the Mount and other portions of the Gospel. 2 semester hours Prerequisite: GRK 6500

GRK 6703 The Gospel of Luke (Greek)

An exegetical study of the Gospel of Luke based on the Greek text. 2 semester hours Prerequisite: GRK 6500

GRK 6733 The Epistle to the Ephesians (Greek)

A thorough exegesis of the epistle in Greek. 2 semester hours Prerequisite: GRK 6500

GRK 6734 The Epistle to the Philippians (Greek)

Reading and exegesis of the epistle to the Philippians in Greek. 2 semester hours Prerequisite: GRK 6500

GRK 6735 The Epistle to the Colossians (Greek)

Reading and exegesis of the epistle to the Colossians in Greek. 2 semester hours Prerequisite: GRK 6500

GRK 6750 The Epistle of James (Greek)

An exegetical study of the epistle of James based on the Greek text. *2 semester hours*

Prerequisites: GRK 6500

GRK 6770 The Johannine Epistles (Greek)

An exegetical study of the Johannine Epistles based on the Greek text. *2 semester hours*

Prerequisites: GRK 6500

GRK 7610 Advanced Greek Grammar

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection and vocabulary. Reading in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hours*

Prerequisite: GRK 6600

GRK 7620 Advanced Greek Reading

Reading of key passages in the Greek New Testament with particular attention to an

inductive study of the grammar. *3 semester hours* *Prerequisite: GRK 7610*

GRK 7900 Introduction to Textual Criticism (Greek)

An introduction to the materials, history and principles of New Testament textual criticism.

Application of principles to selected passages in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester*

hours *Prerequisite: GRK 6500*

Greek (GRK) Doctoral Seminars

GRK 9600 Seminar in New Testament Greek Linguistics

A study of New Testament Greek linguistics and its contribution to a phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, Bible translation philosophy and interpretation. *3*

semester hours

GRK 9730 Seminar in Selected Greek Texts from the General Epistles

An in-depth study of selected passages from the general epistles dealing with translation,

exegesis, interpretation and application in the modern context. *3 semester hours*

GRK 9900 Seminar in New Testament Textual Criticism

A study of New Testament textual criticism, including persons, theories and praxis with differing methodological and theoretical perspectives. *3 semester hours*

Biblical Hebrew (HEB)

HEB 5110 Biblical Hebrew I

An introduction to the fundamentals of classical Hebrew with primary emphasis on the strong verb and basic vocabulary. Credit will be given only if both HEB 5110 and HEB 5120 are satisfactorily completed. *3 semester hours*

HEB 5120 Biblical Hebrew II

A continuation of HEB 5110 with emphasis on the weak verb and readings from biblical text. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: HEB 5110*

HEB 6000 Hebrew Exegesis: [Book]

An exegesis of a selected text/texts from the Hebrew Bible (May be taken more than once for credit, if the text selection is different.) *3 semester hours Prerequisite: HEB 5120*

HEB 6500 Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis

A consideration of the special problems of intermediate Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the Old Testament. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: HEB 5120*

HEB 6710 Hebrew Narrative and Legal Literature

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the narrative and legal literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: HEB 6500*

HEB 6740 Hebrew Poetical Literature

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the poetical literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. Special attention is given to Hebrew metrics. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: HEB 6500*

HEB 6750 Studies in the Major Prophets (Hebrew)

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the major prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: HEB 6500*

HEB 6760 Studies in the Minor Prophets (Hebrew)

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the minor prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: HEB 6500*

HEB 7620 Advanced Hebrew Reading

A consideration of the special problems of advanced Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the historical, prophetic and poetical sections of the Old Testament. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: HEB 6500*

HEB 7710 The Consonantal Text of the Old Testament (Hebrew)

Pointing, translation and exegesis of selected biblical and non-biblical passages in classical and pre-classical Hebrew. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: HEB 6500

HEB 7810 Biblical Aramaic

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology and syntax of Biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel and selected portions of the major Aramaic Targums will be accompanied by discussions of the relevance of Aramaic and Syriac studies to Old and New Testament research. The course assumes a reading knowledge of Hebrew. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: HEB 5120

Biblical Hebrew (HEB) Doctoral Seminars

HEB 9740 The Hebrew Text of the Psalms

A study of the vocabulary, poetic form, theology and special problems of selected Hebrew psalms. 3 semester hours

HEB 9750 Seminar in Hebrew Prophetic Literature

An investigation of the phenomenon of Hebrew prophecy. The seminar will consist of translations and readings from selected passages from the prophets with attention to grammar, syntax, lexicography, textural criticism and exegesis. Specific attention will be given to approaches to the interpretation of prophecy. 3 semester hours

Church History (HIS)

HIS 5110 Church History: Patristic, Medieval and Pre-Reformation

A survey of the history of Christianity from apostolic times through the Reformation. 3 semester hours

HIS 5120 Church History: Reformation and Modern

A continuation of HIS 5110 from the Reformation to the present, including Baptist origins and development. 3 semester hours

HIS 5130 Baptist History: Identity, Heritage and Polity

An examination of Baptist origins and development, denominational structures and theological emphases. A significant component of the class will address Southern Baptist heritage with special emphasis given to cooperative missions and the Cooperative Program. 3 semester hours

HIS 6610 Life and Practice in the Early Church

A study of the life and practice of Christians in the first centuries of the church's history with regard to standard church ministries, including the ordinances, preaching, evangelism and church government. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: HIS 5110*

HIS 6620 Medieval Christianity

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the medieval church. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: HIS 5110*

HIS 6720 The Modern Church

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the church since the Reformation. *2 semester hours*

HIS 6721 The Bible in the Modern World

A study of the interpretation and use of the Bible from the Enlightenment to the present with attention to the rise of biblical criticism and to modern hermeneutical developments. *2 semester hours Prerequisites: HIS 5120*

HIS 6730 American Religious History

The course will trace the development of American religion from the colonial period to the present. Such classical problems in the story of American religion as pluralism, denominationalism and the role of experience will be emphasized. *3 semester hours*

HIS 6731 American Puritanism

An examination of the development of Puritanism in British North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Special attention is placed on the Puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. *2 semester hours*

HIS 6732 Religious Liberty

The course traces the history of American religion from the perspective of the development of religious freedom in America. *2 semester hours*

HIS 6801 Worship, Baptism and Communion Among Baptists

A historical examination of the development of Baptist thought and practice regarding baptism, communion and of the variety of practices and forms of worship among Baptists. *2 semester hours*

HIS 6810 The History of the Southern Baptist Convention

The development of the Southern Baptist Convention from its inception to the present. Special emphasis will be placed on Southern Baptist origins, institutional and denominational development as well as controversies that have shaped the convention. *3 semester hours*

HIS 6811 The Southern Baptist Convention

A study of the history, structure and work of the Southern Baptist Convention. Students are required to attend the annual convention as a part of this course. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

HIS 6820 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity

A study of the history, structure, operation and ministries of a state Baptist convention. This course requires classroom study and attendance at an annual meeting of a Baptist state convention, such as the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina, the Baptist General Association of Virginia or the Southern Baptist Conservatives of Virginia as either a messenger or an observer. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

HIS 6910 Christian Classics and Biography

Studies in selected classic source materials from all periods of church history with special attention given to the careers of the authors of the chosen works. *2 semester hours*

HIS 6920 The History of the Bible in the Church

A historical study of the use of the Bible in the church, including consideration of the development of the canon and the history of interpretation. *2 semester hours*

Prerequisites: HIS 5110-HIS 5120

HIS 6930 Women in Church History

A study of the role and contribution of women in the history of the Christian church. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

HIS 6931 History of Feminism

An examination of the history of feminism from the early modern period through the present day. Special attention will be given to the influence of these ideas on the church in the West as well as the cultural shift that has taken place due to the re-defining of gender roles in Western societies. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

HIS 6990 Church History Study Tour

A guided tour of European sites prominent in church history. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

Church History (HIS) Doctoral Seminars

HIS 9600 Seminar in Early Church History

The specific topics to be studied will vary from year to year. They will include church government, ministry, historiography, early Christian apologetics and the various collections of early Christian literature. *3 semester hours*

HIS 9730 Seminar in American Theological History

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American theology. Topics to be announced. *3 semester hours*

HIS 9731 Seminar in American Religious Institutions

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American religious institutions. Topics to be announced. *3 semester hours*

HIS 9800 Seminar in Baptist History

A critical examination of selected themes in Baptist history. The specific topics to be selected will vary from year to year. *3 semester hours*

Historical Theology (HTH)

HTH 6600 Historical Theology

A comprehensive study of the historical development of some of the central doctrines of the Christian faith. *3 semester hours Prerequisites: HIS 5120 or THE 6120*

HTH 6911 C. S. Lewis

A study of the theology of C.S. Lewis with readings in his apologetic works and in his imaginative writings. *3 semester hours*

HTH 7610 Ante-Nicene Christian Thought

A study of the important historical and theological developments in the Christian church prior to the Council of Nicaea. Emphasis will be placed on how Christians interacted with their culture and the various heretical groups they encountered. *3 semester hours*

Prerequisites: HIS 5110 or HTH 6600

HTH 7620 Patristic Christology

The study of the doctrine of the person of Christ as it developed and was articulated from the Council of Nicaea (325) to the Council of Chalcedon (541). Particular attention is given to the significant figures during the Christological debates. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: HIS 5110*

HIS 5110

HTH 7710 The History and Theology of the Reformation

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the Protestant Reformation. Also included is a study of selected writings of the reformers and their relationship to the development of protestant doctrine. 3 semester hours *Prerequisite: HIS 5120*

HTH 7711 Theology of the Reformers

A study of selected writings of the reformers and their relationship to the development of protestant doctrines. 3 semester hours *Prerequisite: THE 6110*

HTH 7712 Studies in Anabaptist Theology

A study of the diverse European Reformation and Post-Reformation Free Church movements known collectively as Anabaptist. Special attention is given to the distinctive theological characteristics of the movement, and south German and Swiss Anabaptists are especially highlighted. 3 semester hours

HTH 7713 Calvin and the Reformed Tradition

A study of the life and work of John Calvin with attention to the continuing influence of his thought. His influence will be covered through its impact on later reformed thinkers and confessions. Attention will be given to possible reformed influence in Baptist history and theology. 3 semester hours *Prerequisite: HIS 5120*

HTH 7720 English and American Puritanism

A study of English Puritanism with attention to the context in which it arose, major features, representative thinkers and its role in Baptist origins. The course also examines the development of Puritanism in British North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Special attention is placed on the puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. 3 semester hours *Prerequisite: HIS 5120*

HTH 7740 American Evangelical Theology

The origins, development and ecumenical context of neo-evangelical or evangelical theology which emerged out of fundamentalism in the 1940s in America. 2 semester hours *Prerequisite: THE 6110 or permission of instructor*

HTH 7750 Christian Theology in the Third World

A study of theological literature and trends in the churches of the Third World, in Latin America, Africa, Asia and the Pacific. 2 semester hours *Prerequisite: THE 6110 or permission of the instructor*

HTH 7800 History of Baptist Theology

An assessment of selected Baptist theologians and their doctrinal theologies according to historical and contemporary influences. 3 semester hours

HTH 7920 Roman Catholic Theology

A study of Roman Catholic theology and theologians, including significant historical developments and important contemporary issues. *3 semester hours*

Historical Theology (HTH) Doctoral Seminars

HTH 9610 Seminar in Early Church Life and Practice

The seminar will focus on the nexus of thought and practice in the Christian church from the Post-Apostolic period to the fifth century. Particular practices include baptism, the Lord's Supper, preaching, worship, evangelism and church leadership. Emphasis will be placed on how Christians lived their faith in their areas, and the course will demonstrate the areas of diversity and unity within the church. *3 semester hours*

HTH 9620 Seminar in Ante-Nicene Christian Thought

The seminar will focus on the significant persons and events in Christianity from the Post-Apostolic period to the First Ecumenical Council (Nicaea - AD 325), with special emphasis on the development and definition of Christian thought within the crucible of persecution. Of particular interest will be the doctrines of God, Christ and salvation. *3 semester hours*

HTH 9710 Seminar in the Theology of the Radical Reformers

A critical examination of the unique contributions of the theology of the Anabaptists of the reformation period with particular emphasis upon that which distinguished the radical reformers from the magisterial reformers. *3 semester hours*

HTH 9900 Seminar on a Selected Theologian

An intensive study of the theology of a major Christian thinker, classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the schedule. *3 semester hours*

Individualized Studies (IND)

Instructors are permitted to guide a limited number of students in individualized studies in order to provide an opportunity for academically qualified students to explore themes outside the regular curriculum. Students may consult with professors about their interest in individualized study, but the decision regarding the offering of an individualized study lies with the instructor. The specific nature of the study will be determined by the instructor, and a written plan of study must be approved by the instructor and by the dean of the faculty. Individualized study normally requires several periodic review sessions with the instructor during the course of the semester. A student may register for only one individualized study at a time. Required work must be completed during the semester or term in which the student is enrolled. No more than 12 hours of individualized study credit may be applied toward any degree program. IND 6920 Directed Study and IND 6930 Independent Reading and Research are normally conducted only during a regular fall or spring semester. Work may not be done in the summer and counted in the fall. Application forms for individualized studies are available from the registrar's office.

IND 5000 Introduction to the Cooperative Program

An overview of the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program. This interactive course will examine topics ranging from New Testament principles of cooperative missions to the practical ways the Cooperative Program benefits Southern Baptists. (Online quiz format corresponding to free book on the Cooperative Program) *0 semester hours*

IND 6910 Master's Workshop

With permission by the dean of the faculty and under the supervision of a professor, with additional assignments as deemed appropriate, credit may be given for active participation in approved conferences and/or workshops that treat subjects relevant to a student's degree program or concentration. Only one workshop per semester is allowed. Requests for credit must precede the conference that is central to workshop credit. Credit may be repeated in another semester, with permission, if the conference element is different. *1 or 2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

IND 6920 Directed Study

Directed study in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. Open to M.Div. and M.A. students for elective credit. Directed studies do not substitute for required courses. *2 semester hours*

IND 6930 Independent Reading and Research

Advanced reading and research in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. *3 semester hours*

IND 7500 Bibliographical Research

Under the supervision of one's major professor, as the initial requirement of the Th.M. or M.A. (Christian Ethics) program, an original, extensive bibliographical report is prepared surveying the most significant of Southeastern's library resources (including AV and computer resources) in the field and especially in the degree specialization the student has chosen. *3 semester hours*

IND 7510 Master's Project in Ministry 12 semester hours

IND 7520 M.T.S. Guided Reading and Research

Under the supervision of one's supervisory professor, an M.T.S. student participates in a program of specialized research in the student's major field. *3 semester hours.*

IND 7521 M.T.S. Research Project 3 semester hours Prerequisite: IND 7520 (Courses may be taken concurrently)

IND 7530 M.A. Summative Evaluation 3 semester hours

IND 7540 M.A. Ethics Thesis 3 semester hours

IND 7550 M.A. Field Based Research Project 4 semester hours

IND 7580 Th.M. Guided Reading

Under the supervision of one's major professor, a Th.M. [Non-Thesis] student participates in a reading and reporting program of study to fulfill one of the graduate-level requirements in the major area. *6 semester hours*

IND 7581 Th.M. Guided Research 3 semester hours Prerequisite: IND 7580 (Courses may be taken concurrently)

IND 7590 Th.M. Thesis 9 semester hours

IND 7900 M.A. Thesis 3 semester hours

IND 9400 Specialized Ph.D. Research

Subject to the counsel and evaluation of one's major professor, a Ph.D. student may petition for the opportunity to do specialized research under the direction of a recognized scholar outside the seminary's faculty. The course of study must be approved by the graduate studies committee. The reading and writing requirements generally should exceed that of a normal graduate seminar (open only to approved Ph.D. students). *3 semester hours*

Christian Missions (MIS)

MIS 5000 Introduction to Great Commission Studies

An introduction to the biblical, theological and practical aspects related to the practice and fulfillment of the Great Commission. Special attention is given to contemporary methods of doing missions and evangelism. *3 semester hours*

MIS 5100 Christian Missions: Principles and Practice

A course designed to introduce the student to the biblical, theological, historical and practical bases for Christian missions. Special attention is given to contemporary issues in missions as well as current ways to do missions. *3 semester hours*

MIS 5550 Church Planting: Biblical and Strategic Foundations

A basic orientation to the biblical, theological, sociological and practical dimensions of starting new churches. *3 semester hours*

MIS 5551 North American Church Planting Field Exercise

An introductory field exposure to North American church planting. Student will participate in foundational church planting activities and visit various planting models. The course will expand the student's ecclesiological schemata and aid in the participant's development of a contextualized church plant. This course should be completed in the first year of seminary-based study. May be taken more than once for credit. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6510 Introduction to Linguistic Theory

A basic introduction to the structure of language with an emphasis on how to master more efficiently any languages which may be encountered on the mission field. *2 semester hours*

MIS 6520 Introduction to Anthropology

Selected insights from the field of cultural anthropology are surveyed and applied to cross-cultural ministry. Social structures, customs, thought forms and social change are studied in light of the missionary's change-agent role. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6550 Developing a Church Planting Methodology

A study of church planting models with emphasis on analysis of sociological factors affecting the planting of a reproducing church. Special attention will be given to demographic studies of designated North American mission areas. *3 semester hours*

Prerequisite: MIS 5550

MIS 6571 Mission Area Studies: Africa

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and the present situation of Christian missions in Africa, south of the Sahara. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6572 Mission Area Studies: North Africa and the Middle East

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in North Africa and the Middle East. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6573 Mission Area Studies: Latin America

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in Latin America. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6574 Mission Area Studies: East and Southeast Asia

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in the East and Southeast Asia. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6575 Mission Area Studies: Europe

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in Europe. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6700 A Theology of the Christian World Mission

A comprehensive and critical study of the biblical perspectives on the mission of Israel and the church among the nations. Special attention is given to the Old Testament concepts of the creation, covenant and election. The New Testament study focuses on the mission of Jesus, of the Church and the apostolic understanding of mission. The biblical material will be compared with selected historical and contemporary theologies of mission. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6760 The Christian Faith and American Religious Groups

An examination of important contemporary American religious groups from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Witchcraft and Astrology, the New Age Movement, Unity and Hare Krishnas. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6770 The Christian Faith and World Religions

An examination of contemporary world religions from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Islam and tribal religions. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6772 Christian Perspectives and the Modern Middle East

A study of the central issues surrounding the modern Middle East in the context of Christian perspectives, focusing on the dynamics of religion and politics, nationhood, land, oil, war and peace, international relations, ecumenical Christianity and messianism. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6800 History of Christian Missions

An interpretive history of the expansion of Christianity from apostolic times to the present. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6840 Women and Missions

An evaluation of the roles and contributions of leading women missionaries, especially in the modern missions era (1792 - Present). *3 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

MIS 6860 Missions in America

A study of the philosophies, methodologies and contemporary developments in the Christian mission work in the United States with focus on the rural-urban and the urban contexts. *2 semester hours*

MIS 6880 Missions in the Local Church

A study of the present and possible mission structures and opportunities in the local church in view of the missionary task of the church and of select case studies and current models of missions in local churches. *2 semester hours*

MIS 6890 Church Growth and Missionary Strategy

An analytical study of the church growth approach to missionary strategy, especially the principle of church multiplication, people movements, homogeneous units and the statistical measuring of Christian growth. *3 semester hours*

MIS 6901 Missions Practicum

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board or the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and/or Baptist state conventions and local churches. *6 semester hours*

MIS 6960 Current Topics in North American Missions

An intensive study of selected current issues in missions within North America. Topics will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit). *2 semester hours*

MIS 6970 Current Topics in International Missions

A study of current issues in international missions. Topics will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit). *3 semester hours*

MIS 7510 Cross-Cultural Communication

The study and practice of communication across cultural and social boundaries with emphasis placed on cross-cultural communication of the Gospel. *3 semester hours*

MIS 7511 Linguistic Practicum

Language acquisition theory is applied in a specified cross-cultural setting in conjunction with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisites: M.Div./I.C.P. and MIS 6510*

MIS 7561 Practicum in North American Church Planting I

A combination of academic study and field church planting experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision in cooperation with the North American Mission Board and/or state Baptist conventions and local churches. *3 semester hours*
Prerequisite: M.Div./NACP

MIS 7562 Practicum in North American Church Planting II

A continuation of MIS 7561. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: MIS 7561*

MIS 7571 Practicum in International Church Planting I

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. This course emphasizes field orientation, theory and practicum in three 3-semester hour segments. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./I.C.P.*

MIS 7572 Practicum in International Church Planting II

Continuation of MIS 7571 Practicum in International Church Planting. *3 semester hours*
Prerequisite: MIS 7571

MIS 7611 Linguistic Practicum

Language acquisition theory is applied in a specified cross-cultural setting in conjunction with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. *6 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisites: M.Div./I.C.P.*

MIS 7671 Practicum in International Church Planting I

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. *6 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./I.C.P.*

MIS 7672 Practicum in International Church Planting II

Continuation of MIS 7671 Practicum in International Church Planting. *6 semester hours Prerequisite: MIS 7671*

MIS 7771 Practicum in World Religions

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of world religionists in the Research Triangle Area and/or Washington, D.C. *3 semester hours Prerequisites: MIS 6770 or MIS 7510 or by permission of the instructor*

MIS 7870 Studies in Contextualization Theory

Contextualization theory is examined in detail in order to develop a working model which will enable missionary practitioners to be relevant in cross-cultural setting without methodologies for contextualizing theology. *2 semester hours*

MIS 7901 Practicum in American Religious Groups

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of American religious groups including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Unity, Christian Scientists and Hare Krishnas. *3 semester hours Prerequisites: MIS 6760 or MIS 7510 or by permission of instructor*

MIS 7961 Practicum in North American Missions

Academic study and field missionary experience in selected North American areas. Participants utilize their theological, biblical and ministry training in the context with specific involvement in missions under supervision. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

MIS 7971 Field Seminar in International Missions

A combination of academic study and field experience in selected countries outside the United States. The seminar is offered to middlers, seniors and graduate students in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention for one semester or 12 weeks during the summer. *8 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

MIS 7973 Practicum in International Church Planting

Continuation of MIS 7572 Practicum in International Church Planting. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: MIS 7572*

MIS 7990 Current Issues in Missiology and Religious Pluralism

This course is designed for graduate students and provides opportunity for research into issues of concern for the church and its mission in the context of religious pluralism. *2 semester hours*

Christian Missions (MIS) Doctoral Seminars

MIS 9700 Seminar in Missions and Theology

A research seminar in the mutual influences and relationships of Christian missions and theology from New Testament times until the present. *3 semester hours*

MIS 9800 Seminar in the History of Missions

A seminar focusing on topics in missions history which will include such themes as 19th century protestant missions in Asia, Africa or Latin America. Topics include Christian missions and ecumenism, colonialism and Christian missions and the role of women in Baptist missions. *3 semester hours*

MIS 9820 Seminar in Southern Baptist Foreign Missions in the High Imperial Period: 1880-1920

A critical assessment of the missiological models, methods and trends of the SBC's Foreign Mission Board from 1880 - 1920. *3 semester hours*

MIS 9830 Seminar in Contemporary Southern Baptist Missiology

A seminar which critically assesses, by standard historical research and/or use of oral history techniques, the missiological models, methods and trends of the Southern Baptist Convention's International Mission Board from the end of World War II to the close of the 20th century. *3 semester hours*

MIS 9900 The Modern Church Planting Movement

Major methodologies and models common in contemporary church planting movements are considered in relation to biblical passages and historical patterns. *3 semester hours*

Church Music (MUS)

MUS 5501 Choral Arranging

Study of the techniques of arranging and adapting existing musical material for choral context including appropriate accompaniment. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Form & Analysis)*

MUS 5502 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging

Experience in the techniques of adapting accompaniments to piano, organ and various combinations of instruments. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Orchestration and Form & Analysis)*

MUS 5510 Congregational Literature

A study of hymnody, emphasizing the history and theology of congregational song; the use of hymns in contemporary worship; the use of new materials for congregational worship; and examination of recently-published hymnals and choruses. *2 semester hours Prerequisites: Basic Competency (including Music History) and MUS 5520*

MUS 5512 Vocal Literature

A study of vocal literature including sacred solo literature from oratorios and cantatas. *1 semester hour Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Music History)*

MUS 5515 Keyboard Literature

A study of keyboard literature including sacred solo literature. *1 semester hour Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Music History)*

MUS 5520 Graduate Conducting

A review of basic patterns and gestures for leading congregational and ensemble performances. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Conducting)*

MUS 5530 Beginning Voice Class

The study of voice production, the principles of singing and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hours*

MUS 5531 Intermediate Voice Class

A continuation of Beginning Voice Class. The study of voice production, the principles of singing and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: MUS 5530 or professor permission*

MUS 5533 Vocal Choral Diction I

A study of English and Italianized Latin diction for use in vocal studios and choral ensembles. *1 semester hour*

MUS 5534 Piano Class I

Piano instruction preparatory to the graduate proficiency examination in piano. *1 semester hour*

MUS 5535 Piano Class II

A continuation of Piano Class I. Piano instruction preparatory to the graduate proficiency examination in piano. *1 semester hour Prerequisite: MUS 5534 or professor permission*

MUS 5536 Beginning Class Guitar

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hours*

MUS 5537 Intermediate Class Guitar

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Continuation of Beginning Class Guitar. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: MUS 5536*

MUS 5540 Private Study: Voice

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Private instruction in vocal techniques using Italian, German, French and English art songs and arias. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 5541 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music: Voice

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Private instruction in contemporary styles of vocal music. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 5542 Private Study: Piano

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 5543 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music: Keyboard

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Private instruction in contemporary styles of keyboard music. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 5544 Private Study: Orchestral Instrument

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Instruction in an orchestral instrument with an approved private teacher. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 5545 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music: Orchestral Instrument

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Private instruction in contemporary styles of instrumental music. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 5546 Private Study: Organ

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Private instruction in organ techniques with compositions studied depending upon previous training of the student. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 5547 Private Study: Guitar

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Instruction in guitar with an approved private teacher. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 5548 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music: Guitar

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Private instruction in contemporary styles of guitar music. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 5570 Music Ministry and Its Administration

Discussion of the history, objectives and functions of music ministry in the local church with emphasis on organization and administration of a church music program. *2 semester hours*

MUS 5572 Music Ministry with Children

A study of the philosophy and organization of a church-wide program of music education, with particular emphasis on children's choirs. *2 semester hours Prerequisites: Basic Competency and MUS 5520*

MUS 5581 Chapel Choir

A mixed ensemble open to all. The music will consist of anthems and shorter works from all style periods with weekly participation in chapel. *1 semester hour*

MUS 5582 Seminary Choir

In concert each semester, the Seminary Choir presents either a major work or selections from the masterpieces of choral music. *1 semester hour*

MUS 5583 Male Chorale

The Male Chorale, a men's ensemble open to all, performs a wide variety of sacred music in chapel and occasionally in local churches. *1 semester hour*

MUS 5584 Orchestra

An ensemble designed to provide an opportunity for seminary students to use instrumental skills. *1 semester hour Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 5585 Contemporary Music Ensemble

An auditioned mixed vocal ensemble with instruments taken from the ranks of the Chapel Choir and Seminary Orchestra. This group will perform chamber/contemporary gospel music literature on campus and in off-campus concerts. *1 semester hour Prerequisites: Audition and MUS 5581 or MUS 5584 concurrently*

MUS 5586 Male Vocal Ensemble

This is an auditioned small ensemble taken from the ranks of Male Chorale. Membership in this group presupposes participation or enrollment in MUS 5583. Further, this group will learn chamber/pop gospel music literature and be featured as a performance group promoting Southeastern on campus and in off-campus concerts and tours. *1 semester hour Prerequisites: Audition and MUS 5583 concurrently*

MUS 6503 Composition

Study of the techniques of writing choral music in small forms. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: MUS 5501 or MUS 5502*

MUS 6504 Composition Project

Private study in composition with the completion of a major sacred composition or set of smaller sacred compositions for performance by a church. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: MUS 6503*

MUS 6511 Choral Literature

A study of representative anthem literature. Performance practices and conducting techniques are emphasized. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Form & Analysis and Music History)*

MUS 6516 Instrumental Literature in the Church

A study of instrumental music used in historic and modern worship. *2 semester hours Prerequisites: Basic Competency (including Orchestration, Form & Analysis and Music History)*

MUS 6521 Choral Conducting

A study of conducting techniques to maximize the effectiveness of church choirs. *2 semester hours Prerequisites: Advanced Competency and MUS 5520*

MUS 6522 Graduate Choral Conducting Seminar

This is an advanced, elective course in conducting, designed to provide training in choral conducting in the context of a lab ensemble. *2 semester hours Prerequisites: MUS 6511 and MUS 6521*

MUS 6523 Graduate Instrumental Conducting Seminar

An advanced course in conducting designed to provide training in the context of an instrumental ensemble. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: MUS 6521*

MUS 6533 Vocal Choral Diction II

A study of French and German diction for use in vocal studios and choral ensembles. *1 semester hour Prerequisite: MUS 5533*

MUS 6534 Piano Class III

A continuation of Piano Class II. Piano instruction preparatory to the graduate proficiency examination in piano. *1 semester hour Prerequisite: MUS 5535*

MUS 6535 Piano Class IV

A continuation of Piano Class III. Piano instruction preparatory to the graduate proficiency examination in piano. *1 semester hour Prerequisite: MUS 6534*

MUS 6550 Private Study: Voice – Secondary

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Private instruction in vocal techniques using Italian, German, French and English art songs and arias. For students for which voice is not their primary performance medium. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 6552 Private Study: Piano – Secondary

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. For students for which piano is not their primary performance medium. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 6554 Private Study: Orchestral Instrument – Secondary

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Instruction in an orchestral instrument with an approved private teacher. For students for which the particular instrument is not their primary performance medium. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 6556 Private Study: Organ – Secondary

(Extra Fee Course - see "Fees and Expenses")

Private instruction in organ techniques with compositions studied depending upon previous training of the student. For students for which organ is not their primary performance medium. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: professor permission*

*MUS 6557 Private Study: Guitar – Secondary
(Extra Fee Course - see “Fees and Expenses”)*

Instruction in guitar with an approved private teacher. For students for which guitar is not their primary performance medium. 2 semester hours *Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 6560 Vocal Pedagogy

A study of the various “methods” and techniques of vocal pedagogy with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hour *Prerequisite: MUS 5540*

MUS 6562 Piano Pedagogy

A study of the various “methods” and techniques of piano-playing with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hour *Prerequisite: MUS 5542*

MUS 6564 Instrumental Pedagogy

A study of the various “methods” and techniques of orchestral instruments with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hour *Prerequisite: MUS 5544*

MUS 6566 Organ Pedagogy

A study of the various “methods” and techniques of organ-playing with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hours *Prerequisite: MUS 5546*

MUS 6570 Orchestral Instruments in the Church

Investigation of the literature, performance techniques and potential usefulness of brass, woodwind, strings and percussion instruments in the church. 2 semester hours
Prerequisites: Basic Competency (including Orchestration) and MUS 5520

MUS 6572 Music Ministry to Youth and Adults

A study of the philosophy and practice of music ministry of the church with youth and adults, emphasizing methods and materials. 2 semester hours *Prerequisite: Advanced Competency*

MUS 6575 Technology in the Music Ministry

A study of technologies available to the minister of music in the implementation of a comprehensive music ministry. Emphasis will be given to hands-on experiences to technologies that may include, but not be limited to, sound reinforcement, multimedia in music, MIDI technology, computer notation programs, digital sound/video recording and production and web design. 2 semester hours *Prerequisites: Basic Competency and MUS 5510*

MUS 7505 Composition Recital

A recital featuring the compositions of the student fulfilling the project requirement for the MCM-Composition and Arranging specialization. *1 semester hour Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 7525 Private Conducting with Recital

Private study in conducting with a faculty-approved program. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: MUS 6522 or MUS 6523*

MUS 7546 Improvisation at the Organ I

Practical work at the organ developing impromptu keyboard skills using the hymnal as a basic resource. *1 semester hour Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 7547 Improvisation at the Organ II

Continuation of the development of impromptu playing at the organ employing more complex textures and forms as student proficiency warrants. *1 semester hour Prerequisite: MUS 7546*

MUS 7548 Project Performance in Worship

An approved worship service meeting the final project requirement for the MCM-Worship Leadership specialization. *1 semester hour Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 7549 Recital

Recital and approved program notes appropriate to graduate-level performance. *1 semester hour Prerequisite: professor permission*

MUS 7572 Platform Leadership for Worship

A study of skills and techniques for the minister of music to effectively lead congregations in worship. Emphasis will be given to hands-on experiences in developing the ability to lead music in worship synthesizing the skills and knowledge acquired in Congregational Literature, Conducting, Ministry of Worship and Technology in the Music Ministry. *2 semester hours Prerequisites: PMN 6541, MUS 5510, MUS 6521, MUS 6575, Advanced Competency*

MUS 7573 Practicum in Music Ministry

On-site examination of the music ministries of selected Southern Baptist churches of various sizes and locales. *2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisite: Advanced Competency*

MUS 7577 Keyboard Ministry

A survey of the keyboardist's responsibilities; preparatory work for maintaining a keyboardist's position including hymn/service playing, accompanying, improvisation, open-score reading, service literature, modulations and practical issues. *1 semester hour*
Prerequisite: professor permission

MUS 7673 Music in Missions

An investigation of musical methods and materials used in missions and outreach with an emphasis on cross-cultural contexts and the role of indigenous music in missions. *2 semester hours*
Prerequisite: Basic Competency

MUS 7678 Workshop in Music Ministry

Concentrated study of music ministry in a workshop setting. *2 semester hours*

New Testament (NTS)

NTS 5110 New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels

An introductory course, including the inter-testamental period, the New Testament world and the life of Christ. *3 semester hours*

NTS 5120 New Testament: Acts, Epistles and Revelation

An introductory course, including the biblical history of the Apostolic period, Apostolic epistolary literature and the Apocalypse. *3 semester hours*

NTS 6610 The Synoptic Gospels

A comparative study of Mark, Matthew and Luke, based on the English text. Particular attention will be given to the relationship of history and theology in the Gospels. *3 semester hours*
Prerequisite: NTS 5110

NTS 6620 Aspects of Johannine Theology

A study of selected theological themes in the Fourth Gospel. *2 semester hours*

NTS 6611 The Teaching of Jesus

An exegetical study of selected texts from the Synoptic Gospels. *2 semester hours*
Prerequisite: NTS 5110

NTS 6720 An Introduction to Pauline Thought

An organization and interpretation of the great ideas of Paul as seen in his epistles. *3 semester hours*
Prerequisite: NTS 5120

NTS 6721 The General Epistles

A critical interpretation of the general epistles based on the English text. *3 semester hours*
Prerequisite: NTS 5120

NTS 6722 The Pastoral Epistles

An exegetical and theological interpretation of the pastoral epistles. The English text is used. *3 semester hours*
Prerequisite: NTS 5120

NTS 6800 New Testament Book Study

A study of a selected book in the New Testament based on the English text. (May be taken more than once for credit, if a different book is studied). *3 semester hours*
Prerequisite: NTS 5110

NTS 6820 New Testament Themes

A major subject related to New Testament studies is chosen and studied in detail. *3 semester hours*
Prerequisite: NTS 5120

NTS 6821 The Old Testament in the New Testament

A study of the Old Testament quotations, allusions and motifs employed by the writers of the New Testament. *3 semester hours*
Prerequisites: OTS 5120 and NTS 5120

NTS 6822 New Testament Eschatology

An interpretive survey of the background and expression of eschatological ideas in the New Testament. *2 semester hours*
Prerequisite: NTS 5120

NTS 6910 Teaching the Bible in the Church: New Testament

A study of basic interpretive tools to be used in Bible study and teaching, the major themes and purposes of the New Testament writings, the unity and diversity of witnesses to Christian faith and life in the New Testament and means for teaching the Bible in the church. *2 semester hours*

NTS 6920 The Exposition of Great Texts in the New Testament

Several of the great passages will be examined lexically, syntactically, historically and contextually. The English text is used. *2 semester hours*

NTS 6930 Exegetical Foundations for Church Planting Methodology

Exegetis of the Greek text of Acts with particular attention given to its application for North American Church Planting. *3 semester hours*

New Testament (NTS) Doctoral Seminars

NTS 9600 The New Testament Canon

A study of the history of the major historical figures involved in the development of the New Testament Canon and modern views of the Canon. *3 semester hours*

NTS 9700 New Testament Theology

A study of classical and contemporary issues in New Testament theology. *3 semester hours*

NTS 9800 Contemporary Approaches to New Testament Interpretation

A study of recent developments in the methods and methodology of interpretation of the New Testament. *3 semester hours*

NTS 9820 New Testament Themes

A major subject related to New Testament theology is chosen and studied in detail. *3 semester hours*

NTS 9900 Current Issues in New Testament Study

A study of current issues in New Testament studies, with special emphasis on critical approaches to the New Testament. *3 semester hours*

Old Testament (OTS)

OTS 5110 Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books

An introduction to the history, literature and religion of the Old Testament, including a detailed examination of the problems and interpretations of the Pentateuch and Former Prophets. *3 semester hours*

OTS 5120 Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry and Prophets

A continuation of OTS 5110 with a focus on the Latter Prophets and the Hagiographia. *3 semester hours*

OTS 6610 The Deuteronomistic History

An examination of the extensive historical work introduced by the Book of Deuteronomy and comprised of the books of Joshua, Judges, Samuel and Kings. Special attention is devoted to the sources and theological precepts of this document. *2 semester hours*

Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120

OTS 6620 The Chronicler's History

An examination of the perspective of Israel's history found in Chronicles, Ezra and Nehemiah. Special attention is given to the sources, contributions and theology of these Old Testament books. *2 semester hours Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120*

OTS 6710 The Wisdom Movement and Israel

Attention is given to the ancient Near Eastern background of this movement as well as to the biblical texts. Wisdom materials are examined throughout the Old Testament with special emphasis being given to the book of Proverbs. *2 semester hours Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120*

OTS 6720 Old Testament Prophecy

A study of the prophetic movement in Israel from its beginning to the post-exilic period, with special attention given to the prophets of the seventh and eighth centuries. *3 semester hours Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120*

OTS 6730 Studies in the Minor Prophets

An exegetical and theological study of selected passages from the Minor Prophets using the English text. *2 semester hours*

OTS 6740 Apocalyptic Literature in the Old Testament

A study of the meaning of "apocalyptic literature" and its place in Israel's history and literature, with special attention given to the major apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament. *2 semester hours*

OTS 6800 Old Testament Book Study

A selected book from the Old Testament based on the English text. (May be taken more than once for credit, if different book is studied.) *3 semester hours Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120*

OTS 6810 Exposition of Great Texts of the Old Testament

A historical and expository study of some of the great texts in the Old Testament, with emphasis on the preaching of the passages. *2 semester hours*

OTS 6820 Old Testament Themes

A major subject related to Old Testament studies is chosen and studied in detail. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: OTS 5120*

OTS 6821 Worship in the Old Testament

A study of the worship of God in the Old Testament. Special attention is given to the personnel of worship; the words, the symbols and the acts of worship; and the theology underlying the literature of worship in the Old Testament. *2 semester hours Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120*

OTS 6830 Historiographic Texts of the Ancient Near East

A survey of the historiographical texts of Egypt and Mesopotamia, including omen literature, execration texts and folklore from 2000-900 B.C. *2 semester hours Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120*

OTS 6840 History of Ancient Israel

A study of the history of ancient Israel in the light of a comparative analysis of relevant biblical and Near Eastern traditions. *2 semester hours Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120*

OTS 6910 Teaching the Bible in the Church: Old Testament

A study of appropriate methods and materials for introducing an average cross-section of adult church members to the critical approaches of current Old Testament studies. *2 semester hours*

Old Testament (OTS) Doctoral Seminars

OTS 9600 Seminar in Apocalyptic Literature in the Old Testament

A study of the meaning of "apocalyptic literature" and its place in Israel's history and literature, with special attention given to the major apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament. *3 semester hours*

OTS 9700 Seminar in Old Testament Theology

A study of classical and contemporary issues in Old Testament theology. *3 semester hours*

OTS 9800 Seminar in Contemporary Old Testament Research

An examination of selected issues in current Old Testament scholarship. *3 semester hours*

Doctor of Philosophy (PHD)

PHD 9101 Introduction to Research

A systematic introduction to academic research and writing. *1 semester hour*

PHD 9102 Introduction to Teaching in Higher Education

A systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching. *1 semester hour*

PHD 9201 Integrative Seminar I

An inter-disciplinary seminar conducted by the faculty exclusively for Ph.D. students. Theological foundations, methods and the relationship between biblical/theological studies and contemporary culture will be addressed. *3 semester hours*

PHD 9202 Integrative Seminar II

A continuation of 9201. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: PHD 9201*

PHD 9501 Mentor Directed Studies I

Guided reading, specialized research and preparation for doctoral examinations and dissertation prospectus under the supervision of the faculty mentor. *3 semester hours*

PHD 9502 Mentor Directed Studies II

A continuation of 9501. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: PHD 9501*

PHD 9900 Ph.D. Dissertation 16 semester hours

Doctoral Seminars are listed within each discipline under a separate subheading.

Philosophy of Religion (PHI)

PHI 5100 Christian Philosophy: Worldview, Western Thought and Apologetics

An introductory study of the relationship between Christian theology and philosophy including an overview of the history of ideas and worldviews. Topics covered will include faith and reason, the existence of God, science and faith, the problem of evil and the basis for knowledge and values. *3 semester hours*

PHI 6500 Christian Apologetics

An investigation of classical and contemporary objections to the Christian faith. Methods for defending the faith will be considered. *3 semester hours*

PHI 6510 Christian Evidences

A review of the evidences from Scripture, history and nature that support the validity and historical truthfulness of the Bible. *3 semester hours*

PHI 6520 Christian Faith and Contemporary Culture

A Christian analysis of modern popular culture and mass media. Film, TV, Internet, popular magazines, fiction, music, art, comics and advertising are among the topics surveyed. *3 semester hours*

PHI 6530 Christian Faith and Science

A review of the history of scientific thought and implications for Christian faith. *3 semester hours*

PHI 6540 Christian Faith and the Arts

A philosophical analysis of the classical and contemporary arts (including modern media and popular culture) and an evaluation of the interrelationship between biblical faith and various art forms. *3 semester hours*

PHI 6550 Problem of Evil

A philosophical, theological, biblical and historical study of the problem of evil, with particular reference to Christian theism. *3 semester hours*

PHI 6961 Bible Land Studies in Christian Apologetics

A guided lecture tour of the Bible Lands with special attention given to the philosophical and cultural aspects of biblical hermeneutics and to the historical and contemporary manifestations of theistic religions such as Islam, Judaism and Christianity. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

PHI 7510 Epistemology

A study in the theory and nature of truth, the grounds for justification of belief and the nature of Christian truth claims. Application will be made to the phenomena of both special and general Christian revelation. *3 semester hours*

PHI 7550 Critical Thinking and Argumentation for Theological Discourse

An introduction to critical thinking skills, formal and informal logic and the elements and function of an argument. Attention is given to critical analysis as well as to effective argumentation within a theological context. *3 semester hours*

PHI 7800 Philosophy of History

An examination of the traditional interpretations of history and their implications for Christian theology with particular reference to eschatology. *3 semester hours*

PHI 7900 Selected Topics in Philosophy of Religion

Review, analysis and critique of selected philosophical/theological issues of current importance in philosophy of religion. Topics vary and will be announced when the course is offered. *3 semester hours*

PHI 7910 Religious Authority

A study of the principle of authority in the Christian faith. Topics such as papal or liturgical authority, faith and reason, theories of biblical inspiration, the nature and impact of modern biblical criticism, experientialism and “new age” religion will be discussed. *3 semester hours*

PHI 7950 Special Topics in Christian Thought

Review, analysis and critique of selected issues of current importance in Christian philosophy and apologetics. Topics vary and will be announced when the course is offered. *2 semester hours*

Philosophy of Religion (PHI) Doctoral Seminars

PHI 9500 Christian Apologetics

A study of the history of Christian apologetics and the development of worldviews and theodices. *3 semester hours*

PHI 9800 Seminar in Western Thought

A focused study of philosophical developments in ancient, medieval and Renaissance eras as they have influenced and interacted with Christian faith. *3 semester hours*

PHI 9900 Current Topics in Philosophy of Religion

A seminar on issues such as religious authority, theistic proofs, faith and reason, religious language, philosophy of history, theological method and immortality. *3 semester hours*

PHI 9920 Christian Faith and the Modern Mind

A seminar on the relationship of popular culture, media and the arts to the Christian faith. *3 semester hours*

PHI 9930 Christian Faith and Science

A seminar on the relationship of science and technology to the Christian faith. *3 semester hours*

Pastoral Ministry (PMN)

PMN 6500 Pastoral Ministry

An introduction to the principles and practices of pastoral leadership in the local church. An examination of the nature and tasks of Christian leadership, with an emphasis on the multiple roles of pastoral ministry. *3 semester hours*

PMN 6540 The Ministry of Worship

A study of the doctrine, history and practice of Christian worship with special emphasis on worship in the local church. *3 semester hours*

PMN 6541 Worship Leadership

A companion course to PMN 6540 Ministry of Worship designed to provide practical experience and to develop important skills for leadership in the local church, including field ministry experience with a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's formation in ministry. *3 semester hours*
Prerequisite: M.Div./W.L. with PMN 6540

PMN 6550 Introduction to Workplace Ministry

A study of the workplace ministry movement. Attention will be given to the history of the movement, a comprehensive review of the contemporary movement and the movement's implications for worldwide evangelism. *3 semester hours*

PMN 6551 Corporate Chaplaincy

A study of the corporate chaplaincy movement in the United States. Attention will be given to the history of corporate chaplaincy, comparisons with other forms of chaplaincy and the acquisition of practical skills for the prospective corporate chaplain. *3 semester hours*

PMN 6552 Workplace Ministry for the Local Church

A study of the theological basis for workplace ministry and its practical application in the local church. Attention will be given to developing a theology of work, a study of the doctrine of the priesthood of the believer and designing practical approaches to equipping believers for ministry in the workplace. *3 semester hours*

PMN 6590 Supervised Field Ministry

A course focused on important principles of spiritual formation and Christian leadership with an appropriate field experience under the supervision of a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's formation in ministry. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

PMN 6710 Baptist Polity, Membership and Discipline in the Local Church

An in-depth study of Baptist polity, meaningful church membership and scriptural church discipline in the local Baptist church. Special emphasis will be given to authority, relationships and the ordinances in the local church from the perspective of Scripture and its application. *3 semester hours*

PMN 6720 Administration and Education in the Local Church

A survey of effective methods of administration and an overview of Christian education ministries in a local church setting. *3 semester hours*

PMN 6721 Church Business Administration

A study of the principles and practices of good business administration in the church, with special attention given to the small congregation in which the minister will have major responsibility for business matters. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: PMN 6720*

PMN 6730 Christian Leadership

An analysis of the tasks, styles and models of leadership, giving special emphasis to the biblical guidelines and church context of Christian leadership. *2 semester hours*

PMN 6731 Current Issues in Leadership

Study of a selected issue in Christian leadership, such as staff relationships, planning, decision-making processes and organization design, with reference to their application to ministry. *2 semester hours*

PMN 6732 The Minister, the Church and the Law

This course attempts to survey the legal rights and responsibilities of pastor, church and church-related institutions such as church camps and schools. It includes topics such as the tax laws affecting clergy, church liabilities for contracts and injuries to persons and property, laws relating to church organization and administration, the resolution of intra-church disputes, employer/employee relationships and the growing law of clergy "malpractice." *2 semester hours*

PMN 6750 Being Christian Family: Living God's Word in God's World

An exploration of the pastoral ministry of equipping families to live wisely in God's world. *3 semester hours*

PMN 7900 Mentored Internship

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with an approved supervisor. *Up to 6 hours of credit Prerequisite: Conference with the supervisor, supervisory instructor and dean*

Preaching and Speech (PRS)

PRS 6100 Bible Exposition

A basic introduction to Bible exposition for vocational ministers with an emphasis on the teaching and preaching of Scripture based on the intended meaning of biblical texts. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: BTI 5100

PRS 6500 Sermon Delivery

An introduction to vocal production, articulation, projection, oral interpretation and communication with particular application to the presentation of sermons. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6510 Expository Preaching

A course designed to give the student experience in applying the knowledge of exegetical and homiletical principles and techniques through the preparation of expository sermons. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6520 The Pastor and the Preaching Ministry

This course examines the role of expository preaching in the life of the local church, with an emphasis on the pastoral and ecclesiological implications of an expositional ministry. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6530 Engaging the Contemporary Audience

A course on the preaching of expository sermons with an emphasis on sermon design for engaging the contemporary audience through an appeal to reason, imagination, emotion, conscience and volition. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6540 Biblical Preaching: [Topic]

A study of the effective use of the Bible in preaching. Attention will be given to the interpretation of the Scriptures in the work of preaching with emphasis on their relevance to the contemporary situation. May be taken more than once for credit, if a different topic. Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6600 Advanced Preaching Workshop

A course for advanced students in which they assist the professor by serving as group leaders for preaching lab. By invitation of the professor. 2 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above) Prerequisite: PRS 6500

PRS 6610 The Objectives of Preaching

A study of the basic objectives of preaching from a biblical perspective, with emphasis on the overarching objective of calling for faith. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6620 Preaching the Great Themes of the Bible

A survey of the great theological themes and texts of the Old and New Testaments as subjects for sermons. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6630 Preaching on Biblical Characters

A study of the biographical sermons as a form of biblical preaching. Includes principles and methods for developing biographical sermons and series. Students may study significant biographical preachers, construct sermons on Bible characters and prepare resources for their own future use. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6640 Preaching on Special Occassions

A study of how to plan, prepare and preach/speak for Christian celebrations, national celebrations and other annual and special observances which ministers can expect. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6650 Evangelistic Preaching

A study of the content and structure of evangelistic preaching, with special attention given to the invitation, the evangelistic series, a program of evangelistic preaching and the sermons of great evangelists. Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6660 American Preaching

A study of the characteristics of American preaching and the methods of the preachers from colonial times to 1900. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6665 Preaching for the North American Church Planter

A study of contemporary preaching in light of current ideologies and cultural factors that are encountered by North American church planters. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100 and M.Div./N.A.C.P.

PRS 6670 The Baptist Preaching Heritage

A study of Baptist preaching from the seventeenth century to the present with emphasis on ways to draw upon that heritage in current methods of preaching. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6675 Great Preachers and Their Preaching

A study of outstanding preachers, past and/or present, their lives and times, methods and messages, contributions, strengths and weaknesses. 3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100

PRS 6680 Variety and Creativity in Preaching

An examination of alternative approaches in biblical preaching. Creative forms, methods and communication styles will be studied and applied to practical uses in the church. Students will prepare and present experimental sermons. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100*

PRS 6690 Preaching on Contemporary Issues

Principles of biblical preaching applied to selected relevant economic, moral, political, social and theological issues. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100*

PRS 6695 Preaching and Contemporary Worldviews

Contemporary preaching is studied in light of current ideologies which challenge biblical thought. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: PRS 6100*

PRS 6710 Voice and Diction

A study and practice of vocal production, pronunciation, enunciation and articulation for speech communication. *3 semester hours*

PRS 6720 Creative Reading

A study of the principles and methods of oral interpretation designed to help the student to achieve skills in the reading of the Bible, poetry and prose with appreciation and effectiveness. *3 semester hours*

PRS 6730 Speech for Christian Ministry

An introductory course in speech communication skills with particular reference to ministry. *2 semester hours*

PRS 6740 Interpersonal Communication in Ministry

A survey of the theory and research regarding communication between individuals. Students will develop practical skills to apply in ministry contexts. *3 semester hours*

PRS 6760 Communication for Church Planters

A survey of communication strategy as it bears upon the work of the church planters in the North American context. Emphasis will be placed on a biblical and theological basis for effective communication, a transactional communication model and the particular challenges of diverse North American cultures. *3 semester hours*

Preaching and Speech (PRS) Doctoral Seminars

PRS 9600 Seminar in Expository Preaching

An exploration of the science and art of biblical exegesis for the purpose of expository proclamation of Scripture. Historical and contemporary theories and models of expository preaching will be examined. *3 semester hours*

PRS 9610 The Use of the Bible in Preaching (Old Testament)

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the Old Testament. *3 semester hours*

PRS 9620 The Use of the Bible in Preaching (New Testament)

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the New Testament. *3 semester hours*

PRS 9700 Rhetoric and Speech Communication

A seminar addressing the significance of the theory and methodologies of rhetoric and speech communication for contemporary preaching. *3 semester hours*

PRS 9800 The Preaching Tradition

A seminar focusing on a selected period in church history. The preaching of that era will be examined in terms of its setting, methods and style and lasting contribution to the Christian movement. *3 semester hours*

PRS 9900 Current Trends in Preaching

A seminar addressing current trends in homiletics, including an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of inductive preaching, narrative preaching and other recent emphases. *3 semester hours*

Theology (THE)

THE 6110 Christian Theology I

A comprehensive study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith from the point of view of those who are within the Christian church. The nature of theology, its methods and claims are discussed and assessed. The major Christian doctrines are examined in their mutual relationships: revelation, God, creation, providence, man. It is recommended that students take THE 6110 before THE 6120 and THE 6130 in their course of study. *3 semester hours*

THE 6120 Christian Theology II

A continuation of THE 6110. An examination of the doctrines of sin, Jesus Christ, the Holy Spirit and salvation. *3 semester hours*

THE 6130 Christian Theology III

A continuation of THE 6110 and THE 6120. An examination of the doctrines of church and last things. *3 semester hours*

THE 7510 The Doctrine of Worship

A biblical, historical and systematic study of Christian worship. Special attention will be given to the significance of the doctrine in the life of the believer and the local church. *3 semester hours*

THE 7610 The Doctrine of Revelation

A biblical and historical study of the Christian concept of revelation. Careful consideration will be given to the definition of revelation, its media, authority, uniqueness and communication. The study will be concluded by relating the Christian claim to other contemporary claims to truth. *3 semester hours*

THE 7620 The Doctrine of God

A biblical, historical and systematic study of the doctrine of God, including concepts of God, God's nature and attributes and God's work in the world. The course will include consideration of classic formulations of the doctrine, along with current issues in theology proper. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission*

THE 7621 The Doctrine of the Trinity

A study of the doctrine of the Trinity considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical and systematic theology. The course will examine contemporary formulations of the doctrine and its relation to current issues in the church. *3 semester hours*

Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission

THE 7630 The Doctrines of Creation and Providence

A biblical, historical and systematic study of creation and providence that examines the relationship of God to the world, current developments in the study of God's activity in the origins of the world and current developments in the study of God's sustaining activity in the world. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: THE 6110*

THE 7640 The Doctrine of Humanity

A survey of the biblical teachings concerning human beings in relation to God, creation and other humans. Attention will be given to the understandings of anthropology in the teachings of several major theologians of the church. Contemporary views of human nature will be discussed and evaluated. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission*

THE 7720 Christology

The doctrine of the person of Christ considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical and systematic theology, with special attention to current issues. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission*

THE 7730 The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit

A survey of the biblical teaching and doctrinal development of the Spirit of God. Attention will be given to fundamental theological problems of the doctrine of the Spirit. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission*

THE 7740 The Atonement

A biblical and historical study of the doctrine of the atonement with theological reflection upon the saving significance of the death of Christ. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission*

THE 7741 Salvation and Religious Pluralism

An introduction to current issues concerning the Christian concept of salvation. Central theological, philosophical and missiological issues will be explored. Special attention will be given to the formulation of an acceptable evangelical perspective. *3 semester hours*

THE 7810 The Doctrine of the Church

The nature and function of the church as begun in the first century and developed in history. *3 semester hours*

THE 7820 Theology of the Christian Life

A theological examination of important aspects of the Christian life and spiritual growth. *3 semester hours*

THE 7830 Eschatology

The Christian doctrine of last things considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical and systematic theology. The course will examine various eschatological systems and will treat such issues as the Christian hope (this-worldly and other-worldly), death, resurrection, parousia, the last judgment and final destiny. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission*

THE 7900 Study of a Selected Theologian

A study of the theology of a selected Christian thinker, classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the course schedule. 3 semester hours

THE 7940 Feminist Theology

An introduction and critical survey of theological methods employed by feminist theologians. Special attention will be given to the doctrines of revelation, God, man, salvation and the church. 3 semester hours *Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

THE 7950 Contemporary Theological Issues

A study of significant contemporary theological issues. 3 semester hours *Prerequisites: THE 6120 and professor permission*

Theology (THE) Doctoral Seminars

THE 9500 Seminar in Theological Foundations

An exploration of theological method in its biblical, historical and philosophical contexts. Special attention is given to the use of Scripture in theology, the development of doctrine, contextualization and current issues in theological method. 3 semester hours

THE 9600 Seminar in the Doctrine of the Trinity

A critical examination of the biblical foundation of the doctrine of the Trinity and a consideration of its historical development. Attention will be given to contemporary interpretation. 3 semester hours

THE 9700 Seminar in Christology

A study of the biblical and historical interpretations of the person of Jesus Christ. 3 semester hours

THE 9800 Seminar on a Selected Doctrine

An intensive study of a selected doctrine within the field of systematic theology, at the doctoral level. The doctrine to be studied will be announced. 3 semester hours

THE 9900 Seminar on Contemporary Theology

A study of significant contemporary theological issues. 3 semester hours

Women's Studies (WST)

WST 5510 Women's Ministries in the Local Church

An introduction to both the biblical basis and practical application of women's ministries in the local church. Special attention is given to developing a comprehensive approach to women's ministry. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

WST 5520 Women and Communication

An examination of verbal and non-verbal communication skills for women, with special emphasis on public speaking, journalism and broadcasting. Attention will be given to preparing and delivering an oral presentation. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

WST 5810 Wife of the Equipping Minister

A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. This class is directed primarily toward pastors' wives, current and potential. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

WST 6510 Biblical Theology of Womanhood

A theological analysis of Biblical passages from Genesis to Revelation regarding God's unique and consistent plan for women and implications for the present era. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

WST 6520 Gender Roles in the Bible

An examination of the biblical teaching on men's and women's roles, including an investigation of the parameters set for women's ministry in Scripture as well as appropriate ministry opportunities. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: GRK 6500*

WST 6600 Women and Biblical Interpretation

An introduction and critical survey of the methods of interpreting Scripture employed by feminist theologians. Special attention will be given to evangelical feminists. *3 semester hours Prerequisites: GRK 5120 and WST 6520 or professor permission*

WST 6910 Creative Writing for Women

Instructions in practical experience in writing skills. Also discussed will be sources for material, research methods, styles of writing strategies and writing for publication. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

WST 7900 Internship for Women's Studies

An apprenticeship program designed to allow the senior student practical experience in some field of ministry to women. Specialty internships are available in applied ethics, women's ministries, hospitality and counseling. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

Other Courses Relevant to the Women's Studies Program:

BCO 5501 Counseling Women

Principles of counseling applied to issues uniquely brought by women into the counseling setting. Issues such as post-traumatic stress, infertility, miscarriage, abuse and woman-battering will be covered. *3 semester hours*

ETH 6550 Marriage and Family: Foundations

A study of biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family life. Enables students to apply biblical moral standards in their family and marriage relationships and in family life ministry. Equips a student for developing a strong family life. *3 semester hours*

ETH 7695 Ethics and Human Sexuality

A study of the ethics of human sexual behavior and responsibility according to standards found in the Bible and developed through Christian tradition. Attention is also given to changing patterns of sexual behavior that currently challenge historical biblical norms. *3 semester hours*

EVA 6940 Women and Evangelism

A survey of the historic role of women in the evangelistic task and of evangelistic tools useful for women today. Attention will be given to both the teaching and practice of evangelism with women. *3 semester hours*

HIS 6930 Women in Church History

A study of the role and contribution of women in the history of the Christian church. *2 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

HIS 6931 History of Feminism

An examination of the history of feminism from the early modern period through the present day. Special attention will be given to the influence of these ideas on the church in the West as well as the cultural shift that has taken place due to the re-defining of gender roles in Western societies. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

MIS 6840 Women and Missions

An evaluation of the roles and contributions of leading women missionaries, especially in the modern missions era (1792 - Present). *3 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

PMN 6590 Supervised Field Ministry

A course focused on important principles of spiritual formation and Christian leadership with an appropriate field experience under the supervision of a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's formation in ministry. *3 semester hours (Pass/Fail Course – See note above)*

THE 7940 Feminist Theology

An introduction and critical survey of theological methods employed by feminist theologians. Special attention will be given to the doctrines of revelation, God, man, salvation and the church. *3 semester hours Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission*

Women's Studies (WST) Doctoral Seminars

WST 9800 Women and Missions

This course is designed to introduce the student to evangelical women who have served as missionaries; to study these women, including their roles and their work; and to evaluate them in their overall effectiveness. The student will be introduced to a broad range of bibliographical resources and will begin to develop her own bibliography in missiology, especially women and their contribution. The women selected for intensive study will come out of the modern mission movement. *3 semester hours*

WST 9900 Contemporary Issues in Women's Studies

A study of cultural influences on women, especially as these concerns relate to women's roles in ministry in the local church. Biblical and theological guidelines will be emphasized. A specific focus will be announced. *3 semester hours*

Southeastern's Board of Trustees

Board of Trustees

The Board of Trustees consists of 30 members who are elected by the Southern Baptist Convention and are charged with the control and governance of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, Inc.

The chief function of the board is to establish policy concerning the operation of the seminary and approve the academic programs offered by the school. Not only must the board know and understand the objectives of the seminary, but they must also interpret, clarify and apply that understanding to current conditions of the school as well as help others to understand these policies, programs and standards.

Though meeting formally on the seminary campus only twice a year, individual members of the board make it a point to become personally involved in seminary life all year. Working out of their love for the seminary, trustees serve as recruiters, fund-raisers and prayer warriors for the benefit of Southeastern and the Kingdom of God.

Brian Akers President Jarrettsville, MD Financial Advisor: Akers Financial Term Exp. 2010	Kevin Apperson North Las Vegas, NV Pastor: North Las Vegas Baptist Church Term Exp. 2011	Russell Beal Indianapolis, IN Pastor: Grace Baptist Church Term Exp. 2008
Norman Canada Charleston, WV Pastor: West Charleston Baptist Church Term Exp. 2008	Ronald Cherry Chairman Dallas, TX President: Dalcan Investments Term Exp. 2006	Terrence Collier Pound, VA Consulting Engineer Term Exp. 2012
Stacy Davidson Jackson, MS Chairman of the Board: Integrity Online Term Exp. 2011	Kelly Ann Dodson Meadville, PA Homemaker Term Exp. 2009	Wendell R. Estep Columbia, SC Pastor: First Baptist Church Term Exp. 2008

<p>Jack E. Fallaw Charlotte, NC Owner: Fallaw Builders Term Exp. 2009</p>	<p>Steve Felker Secretary Colonial Heights, VA Pastor: Swift Creek Baptist Church Term Exp. 2010</p>	<p>James Goldston, III Treasurer Raleigh, NC Investor Term Exp. 2012</p>
<p>Christopher Griggs Denver, NC Denver Baptist Church Term Exp. 2011</p>	<p>Mark E. Harris Charlotte, NC Pastor: First Baptist Church Term Exp. 2009</p>	<p>Sonny Holmes North Charleston, SC Senior Pastor: Northwood Baptist Church Term Exp. 2010</p>
<p>Jack Homesley Huntersville, NC Pastor: Christ Community Church Term Exp. 2012</p>	<p>Pat Hudson Wichita, KS Retail Manager Term Exp. 2011</p>	<p>Harry E. Litton, Jr. Vice Chairman Saraland, AL Pastor: First Baptist North Mobile Term Exp. 2009</p>
<p>Michael McCarthy Silverthorne, CO Director of Missions: High County Assoc. Term Exp. 2012</p>	<p>Dwayne E. Mercer Oviedo, FL Senior Pastor: First Baptist Church Term Exp. 2008</p>	<p>J. Michael Palmer Roanoke, VA Pastor: Green Ridge Baptist Church Term Exp. 2010</p>
<p>Cindy Province Defiance, MO Assoc. Director: St. Louis Center for Bioethics and Culture Term Exp. 2009</p>	<p>George Schroeder Little Rock, AR Physician: Ophthalmology Term Exp. 2012</p>	<p>Richard Seim Renton, WA Pastor: Trinity Baptist Church Term Exp. 2010</p>
<p>Paul Tankersley Clovis, NM Vice President: Clothing Retail Term Exp. 2012</p>	<p>David K. Wagoner Charlotte, NC ADW Architects, P.A. Term Exp. 2008</p>	<p>Henry Williamson Winston Salem, NC Retired Banker Term Exp. 2011</p>

Southeastern's Board of Visitors

Board of Visitors

The Board of Visitors of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary was established (a) to provide a means by which friends of the seminary can assist in fulfilling its purpose of preparing God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world; (b) to assist by providing and securing financial resources for the opportunities and needs of the seminary; (c) to share Southeastern with friends, business acquaintances and the larger Southern Baptist family; (d) to assist in the recruitment of students by encouraging individuals who are seeking to prepare for ministry to consider attending Southeastern Seminary; and (e) to assist in the overall development program of the seminary.

President's Cabinet

Daniel L. Akin

President

Serving since 2004.

David P. Nelson

Senior Vice President for Academic Administration/Dean of the Faculty

Serving since 1998.

Ryan R. Hutchinson

Senior Vice President for Business Administration

Serving since 1997.

Dennis Darville

Vice President for Institutional Advancement

Serving since 2005.

N. Allan Moseley

Vice President for Student Services/Dean of Students

Serving since 1996.

Peter R. Schemm Jr.

Dean of the College

Serving since 2000.

Administrative Council

<p>Sheldon H. Alexander <i>Registrar</i> Serving since 1989.</p>	<p>David C. Armstrong <i>Controller</i> Serving since 2000.</p>	<p>Bruce R. Ashford <i>Director, Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies</i> Serving since 2003.</p>
<p>Seth Bible <i>Director of Student Activities</i> Serving since 2001.</p>	<p>L. Russ Bush, III <i>Director, Center for Faith and Culture</i> <i>Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty, Emeritus</i> Serving since 1989.</p>	<p>Kenneth S. Coley <i>Director of Ed.D. Studies</i> Serving Since 1996.</p>
<p>John H. Ewart <i>Director of Professional Studies and Distance Learning</i> Serving Since 2006.</p>	<p>George H. Harvey <i>Director of Financial Development and Alumni Relations</i> Serving since 1989.</p>	<p>Michael Hawley <i>Director of Media Services</i> Serving Since 2003.</p>
<p>Jason Hall <i>Director of Communications</i> Serving since 2003.</p>	<p>Kenneth D. Keathley <i>Senior Associate Dean</i> Serving since 2006.</p>	<p>Sid E. King <i>Director of Facilities Management</i> Serving since 1997.</p>
<p>Andreas J. Köstenberger <i>Director of Ph.D. Studies</i> Serving since 1996.</p>	<p>Nathan Knight <i>Director of Student Development</i> Serving Since 2006.</p>	<p>Michael S. Lawson <i>Director of Campus Security</i> Serving since 2002.</p>

<p>Don Allard <i>Director of Financial Aid/International Student Services</i> Serving since 2006.</p>	<p>Shawn C. Madden <i>Director of Library Services</i> Serving since 1994.</p>	<p>L.E. "Skip" Midkiff <i>Director of Employment Services</i> Serving since 1995.</p>
<p>Dawn Satterwhite <i>Director of Human Resources</i> Serving since 2005.</p>	<p>Joe C. Sheffield <i>Director of Housing</i> Serving since 1995.</p>	<p>Tim Shidal <i>Director of Information Technology</i> Serving since 2001.</p>
<p>James L. Smyrl <i>Director of Denominational Relations and Ministry Referral</i> Serving since 2006.</p>	<p>Alicia Wong <i>Director of Women's Programs</i> Serving since 2004.</p>	

Faculty Profile

In seeking to build the faculty at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary and Southeastern College at Wake Forest, the following "Faculty Profile" has been established by the trustees in order to define the general characteristics sought in all elected faculty members. Within the faculty there will be specific characteristics needed for individual positions related to the teaching specialization. Those special expectations may be set forth in position descriptions prepared for each declared vacancy or in other ways. The "Faculty Profile," however, describes the general expectations of the institution for its permanent faculty.

Elected members of the faculty at Southeastern serve the Christian community as ministers who are personally committed to the lordship of Jesus Christ in every area of life; they seek to obey Christ's command to love God with all their heart, soul and mind and their neighbor as themselves; they are able and ready to testify of a personal experience of regenerating grace in their life; they affirm and maintain biblical standards of sexual morality; they defend and honor the biblical reverence for life; and they are dedicated to the task of equipping students for service through local churches, mission work and other forms of Christian ministry.

Elected members of the faculty are Baptists in sympathy with the mission of the Southern Baptist Convention; during their time of service at Southeastern, they are active members of a cooperating Southern Baptist church; and they are personally committed to intentional evangelism, Christian social concerns and world missions.

Faculty members teaching at the master's level and above are expected to have a basic theological education and an earned research doctorate (such as the Th.D., Ph.D. or a degree with similar recognition) from an established institution of higher learning. Moreover, all faculty members are required to have and maintain an appropriate expertise in their teaching field.

Faculty members are competent teachers committed to the purpose and the mission of the school and to the historic evangelical Christian faith, while employing all useful methods of research and avenues of legitimate theological inquiry in the free pursuit of truth and knowledge.

Faculty members accept, affirm, pledge to teach in accordance with and not contrary to and subscribe to the Abstract of Principles and the Baptist Faith and Message 2000; they affirm and teach the Bible as the inspired, inerrant and infallible Word of God; a perfect treasure of divine instruction with God for its author, salvation for its end and truth without

any mixture of error for its matter; the true center of Christian union; and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds and religious opinions should be tried.

Adopted 1992 and amended 2001 by the Board of Trustees

Elected Faculty 2007-2008

Daniel L. Akin

President

Professor of Preaching and Theology

B.A., Criswell College; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D.,

University of Texas at Arlington

Faculty, Dean of Students, Vice President for Students, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary 1992-96; Academic Dean, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary 1996-2004

Teaching at Southeastern since 2004.

Bruce Riley Ashford, Jr.

Associate Professor of Philosophy and Intercultural Studies

Director of the Center for Great Commission Studies

B.A., Campbell University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2003.

Brent J. Aucoin

*Associate Professor of History**

B.A., Louisiana State University; M.A., Miami University (Oxford, OH); Ph.D., University of Arkansas, Fayetteville

Teaching at Southeastern since 2004.

David R. Beck

Professor of New Testament and Greek

Associate Dean of Biblical Studies

B.A., Eastern Kentucky University; M.Div., Eastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D.,

Duke University

Teaching at Southeastern since 1995.

David Alan Black

Professor of New Testament and Greek

B.A., Biola University; M.Div., Talbot School of Theology; D.Theol., University of Basel, Switzerland; Additional studies, Jerusalem University College, Israel

Faculty, Biola University, 1976-85; Faculty, Grace Graduate School 1985-90; Faculty, Biola University 1990-98

Teaching at Southeastern since 1998.

John E. Boozer

*Professor of Church Music**

B.M., Samford University; M.C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.M.A., Louisiana State University

Faculty, Florida Baptist Theological College, 1995-2000

Teaching at Southeastern since 2000.

William E. Brown

Associate Professor of Evangelism & Church Planting

Nehemiah Project Director

B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 1999.

Edward A. Buchanan

Senior Professor of Christian Education

LifeWay Professor

Associate Dean of Ministry Studies

B.A., Rutgers University; M.R.E., New York Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies, University of Minnesota; Harvard University

Faculty, Grand Rapids Baptist College and Seminary 1969-74; Dean, Lancaster Bible College 1976-78; Faculty, Bethel Seminary 1978-93

Teaching at Southeastern since 1993.

L. Russ Bush, III

Senior Professor of Philosophy of Religion

Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty, Emeritus

B.A., Mississippi College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies, North Texas State University; University of Cambridge

Faculty, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1973-89 Teaching at Southeastern since 1989.

R. Logan Carson

*Distinguished Professor of Christian Theology**

B.A., Shaw University; B.D., Hartford Seminary; Th.M., Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Drew University

Faculty, Gardner-Webb University, 1973-94

Teaching at Southeastern since 1994.

Frank J. Catanzaro, III

Associate Professor of Counseling

B.A., Southern Wesleyan University; M.R.E., Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 1998.

Robert L. Cole

Associate Professor of Old Testament and Semitic Languages

B.A., Western Michigan University; M.Div., Th.M., Trinity International University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles

Teaching at Southeastern since 2001.

Kenneth S. Coley

Professor of Christian Education Administration

Director of Ed.D. Studies

B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., College of William and Mary; Ed.D., University of Maryland

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996.

Gerald P. Cowen

Senior Professor of New Testament and Greek

B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies, Regent's Park College, Oxford

Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1973-80; Faculty, Criswell College, 1980-92

Teaching at Southeastern since 1992.

John L. Davis

Professor of Church Music

B.M., Samford University; M.C.M., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.M.A., University of Georgia

Teaching at Southeastern since 1993.

Gary A. Galeotti

Senior Professor of Old Testament

B.A., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1976-83; Faculty, Criswell College, 1983-92

Teaching at Southeastern since 1992.

Nannette Minor Godwin

Associate Professor of Church Music and Keyboard

B.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div./C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Teaching at Southeastern since 1998.

Anthony B. Greenham

Assistant Professor of Religion and Islamic Studies

B.A., University of Natal; M.A.B.S. Criswell College; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary
Teaching at Southeastern since 2001.

John S. Hammett

Professor of Systematic Theology

B.A., Duke University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Min., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Studies, Vanderbilt Divinity School
Teaching at Southeastern since 1996.

Keith Harper

Professor of Church History

B.A., Lexington Baptist College; M.A., Murray State University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky
Faculty, Mississippi College, 1991-96
Teaching at Southeastern since 1996.

Daniel R. Heimbach

Professor of Christian Ethics

B.S., United States Naval Academy; M.A., M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.Phil., Ph.D., Drew University; Additional studies, University of Southern California in San Diego; Harvard University; John F. Kennedy School of Government
Teaching at Southeastern since 1993.

David S. Hogg

Associate Professor of Church History and Medieval Studies

B.A., University of Toronto; M.Div., Westminster Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of St. Andrews
Teaching at Southeastern since 2002.

R. Alton James

Associate Professor of Missions

B.S., Blue Mountain College; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary
Faculty, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993-95; Missionary, 1989-93;
1995-2002

Teaching at Southeastern since 2002.

David W. Jones

Associate Professor of Christian Ethics

B.S., Liberty University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2002.

Kenneth D. Keathley

Professor of Theology

Senior Associate Dean

B.A., Tennessee Temple University; M.N.S., Southeast Missouri State University; M.Div.,
Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Faculty, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1998-2000; New Orleans Baptist
Theological Seminary, 2000-06

Teaching at Southeastern since 2006.

L. Scott Kellum

Assistant Professor of New Testament and Greek

B.A., The University of Mississippi; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary;

Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2003.

Andreas J. Köstenberger

Professor of New Testament

Director of Ph.D. Studies

Mag. et Dr. rer. soc. oec., Vienna University of Economics; M.Div., Columbia Biblical
University; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996.

Steven W. Ladd

*Assistant Professor of Theology and Bible**

B.A., Georgia State University; M.A., Georgia State University; M.Div., New Orleans
Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2001.

David E. Lanier

Professor of New Testament

Editor of Faith and Mission

B.A., North Georgia College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Faculty, Criswell College, 1989-92

Teaching at Southeastern since 1992.

J. Gregory Lawson

Professor of Christian Education

B.A., Carson-Newman College; M.A., Tennessee Theological University; J.D., Campbell University School of Law; M.Ed., Ed.D., North Texas State University; M.A., M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Faculty, Williams Baptist College, 1993-96

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996.

Mark D. Liederbach

Associate Professor of Christian Ethics

B.S., James Madison University; M.A., Denver Seminary; Ph.D., University of Virginia Faculty, Rocky Mountain Bible Institute, 1993-94; Central Virginia Community College, 1995; University of Virginia, 1995-98; James Madison University, 1998-2000

Teaching at Southeastern since 2000.

Bruce A. Little

Professor of Christian Philosophy

Associate Dean of Theological Studies

B.R.E., Baptist Bible College; M.A., M.A.R., Liberty University; D.Min., Columbia Biblical Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2001.

Shawn C. Madden

Associate Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew

Director of Library Services

B.A., Texas A & M University; M.A.B.S., Criswell College; M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington

Teaching at Southeastern since 1994.

Ned L. Mathews

Professor of Pastoral Ministries

B.A., East Tennessee State College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.Theol., D.Theol., University of South Africa

Teaching at Southeastern since 2000.

Lawrence W. Mayo

Associate Professor of Music

B.M.E., M.M.E., Florida State University; D.M.A., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary
Teaching at Southeastern since 2002.

Ferris L. McDaniel

Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew

B.A., Cedarville College; Th.M., Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary

Faculty, Northeastern Bible College, 1983-88; Columbia Biblical Seminary/International
University, 1988-2004

Teaching at Southeastern since 2005.

Wayne V. McDill

Senior Professor of Preaching

B.A., East Texas Baptist College; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological
Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 1989.

N. Allan Moseley

Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew

Vice President for Student Services/Dean of Students

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary;
Additional studies, Duke University Divinity School

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996.

David P. Nelson

Professor of Theology

Senior Vice President for Academic Administration/Dean of the Faculty

B.M., M.M., Hardin-Simmons University; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological
Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 1998.

James P. Porowski

Professor of Child and Family Development

B.A., Texas Christian University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Psy.D.,
George Fox College

Teaching at Southeastern since 1995.

Alvin L. Reid

Professor of Evangelism/Bailey Smith Chair of Evangelism

Associate Dean of Proclamation Studies

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
Faculty, Houston Baptist University, 1992-95

Teaching at Southeastern since 1995.

Bradley D. Reynolds

Assistant Professor of Christian Education

B.A.B.S., Criswell College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D.,
College of William and Mary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2003.

Maurice A. Robinson

Senior Professor of New Testament

B.A., University of South Florida; M.Div., Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological
Seminary; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Faculty, St. Petersburg Baptist College, 1982-84; Faculty, Luther Rice Theological
Seminary, 1985-91

Teaching at Southeastern since 1991.

Mark F. Rooker

Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew

B.A., Rice University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Brandeis
University; Additional studies, Hebrew University, Jerusalem

Faculty, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988-92; Faculty, Criswell College, 1992-96

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996.

Peter R. Schemm, Jr.

*Associate Professor of Theology**

Dean of the College

B.B.A., University of Georgia; M.Div., Ph.D. Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2000.

Josef Solc

Professor of Evangelism and Missions

B.A., Oral Roberts University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 1997.

C. Ivan Spencer

*Associate Professor of History and Philosophy**

B.A., M.A., Criswell College; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996.

Michael E. Travers

*Professor of English**

B.A., M.A., McMaster University; Dip.Ed., University of Western Ontario; Ph.D., Michigan State University

Faculty, Cornerstone University, 1979-1982 and 1989-1993; Faculty, Liberty University, 1982-1989; Faculty, Mississippi College, 1993-2002

Teaching at Southeastern since 2002.

Fred M. Williams III

*Associate Professor of History and Languages**

B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996.

Sam R. Williams

Associate Professor of Counseling

B.S., University of Arizona; M.A., Ph.D., California School of Professional Psychology

Teaching at Southeastern since 2000.

Russell S. Woodbridge

*Assistant Professor of Theology and Church History**

Associate Dean of the College

B.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2003.

**Teaching at Southeastern College at Wake Forest*

Appointed Faculty 2007-2008

Gary J. Bredfeldt

Professor of Leadership, Education and Discipleship

B.A., Faith Baptist Bible College (Denver); M.A., Denver Seminary; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School

Faculty, Tyndale College and Seminary, 1986-91; Moody Bible Institute, 1991-2003; Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2003-2007

Teaching at Southeastern since 2007.

John H. Ewart

Associate Professor of Missions

Director of Professional Studies and Distance Learning

B.A., Baylor University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Miss., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Faculty, Southern Baptist School of Theology (Philippines), 1985-86; Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2004-2006

Teaching at Southeastern since 2006.

Nathan A. Finn

*Instructor of Church History**

A.A., Waycross College; B.A., Brewton-Parker College; M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2006.

Ed Gravely

*Instructor of Biblical Studies and History of Ideas**

Th.B. Piedmont Bible College; M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate; Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2005.

Greg Heisler

Assistant Professor of Preaching and Speech

B.A., Maryville College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2005.

Robert D. Jones

Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling

B.A., The King's College (NY); M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Min., Westminster Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2004.

Hayden S. Lindsey

*Instructor of English Composition**

B.A., North Carolina State University; M.A., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill
Teaching at Southeastern since 2006.

Tracy J. McKenzie

*Assistant Professor of Biblical Studies**

B.A., Emporia State University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary
Teaching at Southeastern since 2006.

Steven A. McKinion

Associate Professor of Historical Theology and Patristic Studies

B.A., Mississippi College; M.A., University of Mobile; Ph.D., King's College, University of
Aberdeen

Taught at Southeastern 1998-2003 and since 2005.

James L. Smyrl

*Instructor of Pastoral Ministry**

Director of Denominational Relations and Ministry Referral

B.S., Central Wesleyan College; M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist
Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2006.

Steven Wade

Assistant Professor of Pastoral Theology

B.A., Anderson College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary
Teaching at Southeastern since 2004.

Alicia Wong

Instructor of Women's Studies

Director of Women's Programs

B.A., Pepperdine University; M.A., Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary; M.Div.,
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2004.

**Teaching at Southeastern College.*

Visiting and Adjunctive Faculty 2007-2008

Amanda Aucoin

*Adjunctive Professor of History**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Bill Bennett

Adjunctive Professor of Pastoral Ministries and Preaching/Campus Chaplain

B.A., M.Div., M.A., Th.D.

Seth Bible

*Adjunctive Instructor of Physical Conditioning**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate

Pat Boozer

*Adjunctive Instructor of Music**

B.M., M.C.M.

Travis Bradshaw

*Adjunctive Professor of Economics and Geography**

B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Daniele Bradshaw

*Adjunctive Instructor of Education**

B.S., M.Ed.

Karen Bullock

Adjunctive Instructor of Piano, Chapel Pianist

B.S.

Toby Coley

*Adjunctive Instructor of English**

B.A., M.A.

Doug Crawley

Adjunctive Professor of Worship

B.M., M.C.M., D.M.A.

Derek Day

Adjunctive Instructor of Guitar

B.M.

Jamie Dew
*Adjunctive Instructor of History of Ideas**
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. (Candidate)

Mael Disseau
*Adjunctive Instructor of Mathematics**
B.A.E., M.S., Ph.D., M.Div. (Candidate)

Paul Enns
Adjunctive Professor of Theology (Tampa extension)
B.R.E., Th.M., Th.D.

Rich Holland
*Adjunctive Instructor of History of Ideas**
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. (candidate)

Ben Johnson
Adjunctive Professor of Vocal Literature
A.B., M.A., Ed.D.

Alan Knox
*Adjunctive Instructor of Greek**
B.E.E., M.E.E., M.Div., Ph.D. (Candidate)

Marny Köstenberger
Adjunctive Professor of Women and Biblical Interpretation
B.S., M.A., Th.D.

Walter Lee
Adjunctive Instructor of Natural Science
BSEE, MSEE, M.Div.

Heather Lipham
Adjunctive Instructor of English
B.A., M.A., M.Div.

Susan Lozaw
*Adjunctive Instructor of Music**
B.A., M.M.

Matthew Mullins
*Adjunctive Instructor of Composition**
B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (candidate)

Julian Motley
Adjunctive Instructor of Supervised Ministry
B.A., M.Div.

Waylan Owens
Adjunctive Professor of Pastoral Ministries
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

Martha Phillips
*Adjunctive Instructor of Spanish**
B.A., M.A.

Ed Pruitt
*Adjunctive Instructor of Missions**
Th.B., M.Div., Th.M. Candidate

Stephen Rummage
Adjunctive Professor of Preaching
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

Nathan Saunders
*Adjunctive Professor of History**
B.A., M.A.T.

Tim Shidal
*Adjunctive Instructor of Computers**
B.A., M.A.

Todd Thornton
*Adjunctive Instructor of Education**
B.A., M.Div.

Samuel Upton
Adjunctive Fletcher Professor of Missions

Joshua Waggener
*Adjunctive Instructor of Music**
B.M., M.M., M.C.M.

Tom Woodward
Adjunctive Professor of Bible (Tampa extension)
B.A., Th.M., Ph.D.

William Youngmark
*Adjunctive Instructor of History of Ideas**
B.A., M.Div., Th.M..

**Teaching at Southeastern College.*